

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL



RGN-HSRC

RGN-BIBLIOTEEK

HSRC LIBRARY

DIRECTORY

VERVALDATUM/DATE DUE

--	--	--

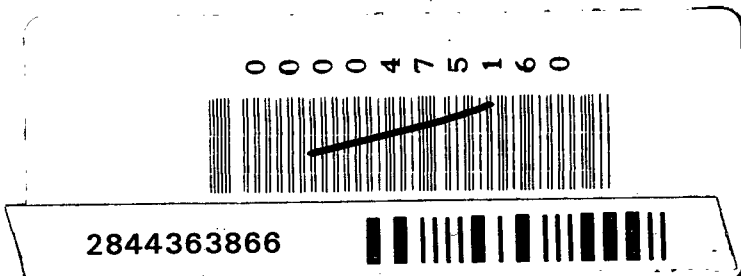
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION AND SPECIAL SERVICES

DIRECTOR: DR C. E. PRINSLOO

PRETORIA

1970

PUBLICATION No. IN 6



0000475160



2844363866



001.3072068 HSRC IN 6



* 0 4 7 5 1 6 *

Ook in Afrikaans verkrygbaar

Copyright reserved

198 - 9-12 BIBLIOTEK HSRC LIBRARY	
STANSKODE 007-3072068 HSRC IN 6	REGISTERNOMMER 061306
BESTELNOMMER G	

FOREWORD

One of the statutory objectives of the Human Sciences Research Council is to establish facilities for the collection and dissemination of information concerning the human sciences. This Council also co-operates with Departments of State, universities, colleges for advanced technical education, colleges of education, training colleges, schools and other persons and authorities for the promotion and conduct of research.

A dire need exists for information on the organization of research in the human sciences in South Africa and it is with a view to fulfilling this need and promoting closer co-operation between the various bodies dealing with research in the human sciences that this directory has been compiled.

Contributions are arranged according to the type of organization, i.e. government departments, provincial administrations, local administrations, statutory bodies, university research institutes and units, and other organizations with research departments or units. The information presented is in respect of conditions pertaining to 1969, with the exception of the Human Sciences Research Council, in the case of which the position is reflected for the first quarter of 1970.

Additional information on research projects in the universities and in other organizations may be found in the Register of Current Research in the Human Sciences in South Africa which is published annually by the Human Sciences Research Council.

The Council will endeavour to compile an increasingly complete inventory of research organizations in the human sciences. It wishes to convey a special word of thanks to heads of institutes and organizations whose willing response to its questionnaire has made the publication of this directory possible.

P. M. Roobertse.
 PRESIDENT

March, 1970

C O N T E N T S

	Page
Foreword	
STATE DEPARTMENTS	
Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing	
Agricultural Marketing Research	1
Department of Coloured Relations	
Division for Social Planning and Research	2
Department of Cultural Affairs	
Art Galleries	
Michaelis Collection, Cape Town	3
South African National Art Gallery, Cape Town	4
Libraries	
Division of Library Services, Pretoria	6
South African Library, Cape Town	6
State Library, Pretoria	9
Museums	
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria	11
National Museum, Bloemfontein	14
South African Cultural History Museum, Cape Town	16
South African Museum, Cape Town	17
South African National War Museum, Johannesburg	20
State Museum, Windhoek	22
War Museum, Bloemfontein	24
Department of Social Welfare and Pensions	
Research Division	24
South African Railways and Harbours	
Division Planning and Productivity	27
Vocational Section	28
PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATIONS	
Cape Provincial Administration	
Albany Museum, Grahamstown	30
Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley	30
East London Museum	32
Natal Provincial Administration	
Town and Regional Planning Commission	33
Orange Free State Provincial Administration	
Planning Section	34
Orange Free State Department of Education	
OFS Bureau for Educational Research	38
Transvaal Education Department	
Education Bureau	39
LOCAL ADMINISTRATION	
Johannesburg City Council	
Information and Research Branch, Non-European Affairs Department	44

STATUTORY BODIES

Africa Institute of South Africa	45
Bantu Investment Corporation of South Africa Limited	
Bureau for Economic Research re Bantu Development	48
Human Sciences Research Council	49
Institute for Communication Research	51
Institute for Educational Research	51
Institute for Financing and Co-ordinating Research	52
Institute for Historical Research	52
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts	52
Institute for Manpower Research	52
Institute for Psychometric Research	53
Institute for Sociological Research	54
Institute for Statistical Research	55
Department of Information and Special Services	55
Administration	56
South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	
Information and Research Services	61
National Institute for Personnel Research	66
South African Reserve Bank	
Economic Department	74
South African Road Safety Council	
Research Division	75
UNIVERSITY RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS AND UNITS	
University of Cape Town	
Abe Bailey Institute of Inter-Racial Studies	77
University Library and School of Librarianship	78
University College of Fort Hare	
F.S. Malan Ethnological Museum	83
University of Natal	
Department of Economics	84
Institute for Social Research	87
University of the Orange Free State	
Political Archives	94
Institute for Social and Economic Research	96
University of Port Elizabeth	
Institute for Planning Research	99
Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education	
Institute for Administrative Automation	101
Institute for the Advancement of Calvinism	102
Institute for African Studies	103
Institute for Afrikaans National Culture and Folklore	105
Institute for Co-operation	106
Institute for Distributive Trade	107
Institute for Psychological and Educational Services and Research	108
Institute for Regional Planning	110
Institute for South African Music	111
University of Pretoria	
Bureau of Financial Analysis	112
Child Guidance Institute	114
Students' Guidance Bureau	116

	Page
Rand Afrikaans University	
Bureau for Higher Education	118
Museum for Archaeology and Anthropology	119
Rhodes University	
Institute for the Study of English in South Africa	120
Institute of Social and Economic Research	123
University of South Africa	
Bureau of Market Research	126
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law	128
University of Stellenbosch	
Bureau for Economic Research	130
Bureau for Student Counselling	134
Transport Research Centre	135
University College of the Western Cape	
Bureau of Socio-Economic and Educational Research	137
University of the Witwatersrand	
Ernest Oppenheimer Institute for Portuguese Studies	139
OTHER ORGANIZATIONS WITH RESEARCH ACTIVITIES	
Chamber of Mines of South Africa	
Human Sciences Laboratory	140
International Consumer Research Company	142
Market Research Africa (Pty.) Ltd.	143
Pytco Operating and Technical Services Ltd.	
Industrial Psychological Services	144
South African Bureau of Racial Affairs	146
South African Institute for Public Administration	148
South African Institute of International Affairs	150
South African Institute of Race Relations	152
SUBJECT INDEX	156

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND MARKETING

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING RESEARCH

Private Bag 246, Pretoria

Telephone: 2-9331
Telegrams: MARKDIENS

Head: Mr J.B. Bester

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The division, which was established as an independent research unit in 1967, originally formed part of the Division of Economics and Markets. The latter no longer exists, having been subdivided into three distinct divisions, termed Agricultural Marketing Research, Agricultural Production Economics and Commodity Services.

Control and Administration: The Division is governed by, and forms an integral part of the Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing.

Research projects, which are formulated by the Division in collaboration with the Secretary for Agricultural Economics and Marketing, are initiated mainly by the South African Agricultural Union and the various agricultural control boards established under the Marketing Act, 1937.

Structure: The research activities of the Division of Agricultural Marketing Research comprise three sections, viz Marketing, National Accounts in respect of the agricultural sector and Crop Estimates. The Marketing Section is concerned with research on the marketing of agricultural products. Research is concentrated mainly on the consumption of agricultural produce and investigations into municipal market trends and marketing processes. The aim of the National Accounts Section is to collect and process data which will reflect the agricultural sector's contribution to the national economy, on a regional basis as well as for the Republic as a whole. Similar accounts are compiled for South-West Africa and for the Bantu areas. Research on the financial position of farmers, capital investment in agriculture and consumers' spending on food, is also undertaken or planned by the National Accounts Section. The Crop Estimating Section collects statistics and other relevant information in order to enable it to forecast the expected annual production in agriculture.

The main function of the auxiliary services section, consists in providing machine services to the Division and to the sister division of Agricultural Production Economics. The section also maintains a statistical library and makes certain analyses in respect of agricultural products and consumers' prices. The clerical/administrative section renders the usual services such as control over the filing system, typing and correspondence in connection with personnel, financial and related matters.

Staff: The number of approved full-time professional staff was 33 at the beginning of 1969. Four of these have been seconded to South African and foreign universities in order to complete their studies for a Master's degree. Two posts are vacant. The number of approved administrative and clerical staff attached to the Division totalled 24 at the beginning of 1969. All the posts have been filled.

Finance: The required funds are provided for in the annual State budget. The specific amount applied to research as such is not known but the Division's total expenditure during the 1967/68 financial year amounted to R143,000.

Facilities: The Division has access to an electronic computer of another State department. It also hires an IBM unit and punch-card machines.

A statistical library is maintained where certain data collected and processed by the Division and the Division of Agricultural Production Economics are filed. Numerous local and overseas periodicals and other literature on agricultural economics and marketing are also kept in the library.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with South African universities, agricultural control boards, the South African Agricultural Union and other organized agricultural bodies and State departments such as Agricultural Technical Services and the Department of Statistics. The liaison consists mainly in co-operation in research projects and exchange of statistical data collected and results of research conducted.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers receive in-service training. In addition students who, on joining the government service, are in possession of a Bachelor's degree, preferably in Economics or Agricultural Economics, are given the opportunity of being seconded to a South African university to study for their Master's degree. The Division, in collaboration with the university authorities, assists the students in their choice of research projects. These seconded students when appointed as professional officers in the employ of the State, receive the usual salary attached to the post. After

completion of their studies, they are bound to serve the State for the period of their secondment. If they break the contract, the pro rata share of total emoluments, plus interest, must be repaid to the State.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

As far as the collection and furnishing of statistics are concerned, the Division co-operates with the State Department of Statistics, the Division of Commodity Services and various private organizations. Where research is undertaken on special projects, the co-operation of farmers, traders, municipal market agents and other relevant persons and bodies may be sought.

Research projects in progress

- A survey of buying habits of consumers in Pretoria, in respect of fresh fruit and vegetables (post-graduate student)
- The costs and efficiency of harvesting, handling and packing of apples in the Elgin-Vyeboom and Cold Bokkeveld areas (post-graduate student)
- An econometric analysis of the potato industry in the Republic of South Africa, with special reference to the demand and price aspects (research worker)
- The demand and price analysis of tomatoes marketed in the Republic of South Africa (research worker).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Division publishes a monthly bulletin in both the official languages, Crops and Markets, and two bilingual publications which appear annually, namely, The Abstract of Agricultural Statistics of the Republic of South Africa and the Report on the Sales of Perishable Agricultural Produce on the nine major Fresh Produce Markets.

The Division also contributes to the Annual Report of the Secretary for Agricultural Economics and Marketing.

The above-mentioned publications are supplied gratis on request.

Research results are kept on record at the Division's library where they may be perused; the library copies are not available for general distribution.

DEPARTMENT OF COLOURED RELATIONS

DIVISION FOR SOCIAL PLANNING AND RESEARCH

Private Bag 9008, Cape Town

Telephone : 45-5641
Telegrams : KLEURSAKE

Chief Professional Officer : Dr W.G. le Roux

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization:

The Research Section of the Department of Coloured Relations was established in 1963 with a view to furnishing the Department with scientifically founded knowledge concerning various matters pertaining to the Coloured community, and assisting in the effective implementation of a comprehensive socio-economic and educational programme for this population group. At present the section forms part of the Division for Social Planning and Research.

Control and Administration: The Division is governed and directed by the Departmental Co-ordinating Research Committee.

All members of the above-named Committee are appointed in their capacities as heads and representatives of different divisions or sections of the Department of Coloured Relations.

The function of the Departmental Committee is to approve proposed research projects and to act as a co-ordinating body, the members being responsible for the interests of their respective sections or divisions.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the professional officers (Research) of the Division for Social Planning and Research.

Staff: The Research Section consists of one chief professional officer, one senior professional officer, one professional officer and a Coloured clerk.

Finance: The funds used for research purposes form part of the Departmental budget and are included in the various items of normal expenditure.

Facilities: The Research Section, by special arrangement, has access to the electronic computer of the University of Stellenbosch.

Apart from making use of different university libraries, for example the libraries of the University College of the Western Cape and the University of Stellenbosch, the Department has its own small Departmental reference library with some 1,200 volumes, and about 20 periodicals and academic magazines.

Liaison: The Research Section has established liaison with the University College of the Western Cape, the University of Stellenbosch and the Human Sciences Research Council. Liaison mostly entails joint ventures in research. Professional advice is sometimes obtained from the above-mentioned universities.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

No training is done, except for very elementary training of field-workers occasionally used for empirical field-work.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Depending on the nature of the research project, experimental data are obtained from departmental schools, the University College of the Western Cape or specific sections of the public.

Research done by this departmental research section is only for immediate and local (departmental) use. Research of a more general or nation-wide nature is referred to the Human Sciences Research Council.

The Division renders assistance in connection with projects which have been undertaken by the Human Sciences Research Council at the request of the Division.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Department of Coloured Relations incorporates the research activities of this Section.

Copies of research reports are kept in the Departmental library and on appropriate files.

Internal reports published by this Department

- Various socio-economic reports
- Report on the implications of compulsory schooling for Coloured pupils
- Numerous minor reports for internal use only.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

MICHAELIS COLLECTION

Old Town House, Cape Town

Telephone : 34015

Curator: Mr W.H. Gravett

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: This Art Museum was established in 1916. It contains 17th century Dutch and Flemish art.

Control and Administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees which consists of the Mayor of Cape Town and six Trustees appointed by the Minister of Cultural Affairs. The Board controls and directs the Collection. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Board and the Curator.

Staff: A Curator.

Finance: The Art Museum obtains its funds from a government subsidy.

Facilities: The library has about 1,000 volumes.

Liaison: Liaison which has been established with other art museums mainly in Holland, consists in the exchange of information.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research is mainly directed at identifying authors and subjects of pictures.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The report of the Collection is incorporated in the annual report of the Department of Cultural Affairs.

The Art Museum has published a Catalogue of the Max Michaelis Collection (1967).

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL ART GALLERY

Government Avenue, Cape Town

Telephone : 451628
451678

Director : Dr M. Bokhorst

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Art Gallery which was established in 1871, became a National Art Gallery by Act of Parliament in 1895. The Gallery exhibits Dutch 19th century art, English 18th, 19th and 20th century art, German expressionism, modern schools and primarily South African art.

Control and Administration: The National Gallery is governed by a Board of Trustees which consists of one City Council representative, five government representatives, two Association of Arts representatives and one representative each from the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch.

Staff: There are four full-time professional and four administrative staff members.

Finance: The National Gallery obtains funds from a government subsidy, a City Council grant and private endowment. The expenditure for 1968/69 was R24,199.

Facilities: The library contains 3,150 volumes and 116 serial titles.
The Education Division of the National Gallery has a special information service.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the University of Stellenbosch in the main and with the Universities of Cape Town, Pretoria and Rhodes. This consists in the sharing of facilities.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The National Gallery co-operates with the universities and members of the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research in progress

Research in connection with coming exhibitions is being undertaken; a catalogue of South African Art in the Gallery is being compiled and publications are being prepared.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The National Gallery publishes an annual report which is available at the Gallery. Provision is made for the availability and preservation of research results in publications, catalogues and reference files.

List of Catalogues Published Since 1959

1959 Series of Special Exhibits
 - Joshua Reynolds - Portrait of Miss Hunter

- Auguste Renoir - "Femme Brune"
- Blessed Virgin and Child (woodcarving)
- Karl Hofer - Girl with Stringed Instrument
- Pierre Bonnard - Interior of a Room.

- 1959 Joseph Robinson Collection
- 1959 Summary Guide to the Permanent Collection
- 1959 Lovis Corinth
- 1960 French Tapestry Exhibition
- 1960 "Looking at South African Landscape"
- 1962 Michaelis Collection of Drawings
- 1962 Scholtz Collection
- 1962 S.A. Painting - Itinerant Exhibition
- 1962 Australian Painting
- 1962 "German Influence on S.A. Painting"
- 1962 Rock Art in Southern Africa
- 1963 Art in South-West Africa
- 1963 Contemporary French Art
- 1963 Miller-Solomon Collection
- 1964 Russel Harvey
- 1964 Indian Sculpture through the ages
- 1965 Art South Africa today
- 1965 Balans - Gerard Grassère
- 1965 Contemporary British colour lithographs
- 1965 Floris Jaspers
- 1965 Le Vaillant - 18th Century Aquarelles
- 1965 Permeke Exhibition
- 1965 S.A. Women Artists visualise their fellow-beings
- 1965 Sao Paulo Bienale
- 1966 Artist in his studio
- 1966 Arte Actual De Espana - Spanish Graphic Art
- 1966 Bloemfontein Group
- 1966 Christmas Exhibition
- 1966 Pranas Domsaitis
- 1966 French Graphic Art
- 1967 Aubuson Tapestry Exhibition
- 1967 African Weaving
- 1967 Christmas Exhibition
- 1967 Fritz Krampe
- 1967 Sculpture for the Blind
- 1967 Pieter Wenning - Commemorative Exhibition
- 1968 Boerneef Collection
- 1968 Chassidic Legends by Werkman
- 1968 John Dronsfield (Special Exhibition)
- 1968 Hogarth Engravings - Rake's Progress
- 1968 Index to Artists and Engravers
- 1968 Lippy Lipshitz
- 1968 Ruth Prowse - Memorial Exhibition
- 1968 Homage to Irma Stern
- 1968 18th Century portrait of an unknown person
- 1969 Maggie Laubser Retrospective Exhibition.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

DIVISION OF LIBRARY SERVICES

Private Bag 122, Pretoria

Telephone: 82901 x 451

Chief : Mr S.J. Kritzinger

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Division of Library Services was founded in 1958 as a result of various reports stressing the importance of a co-ordinated library service in the public service.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Division are to advise government departments on library matters and to provide trained staff to carry out library practices.

Control and Administration: The Division of Library Services falls under the control of the Department of Cultural Affairs.

Staff: One full-time professional staff member is engaged in research. There are two administrative staff members.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the State budget.

Facilities: The Division of Library Services has access to an electronic computer and to the Library of the Department of Cultural Affairs which has 19,000 volumes, 132 periodical titles and an Africana Collection.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

This Division co-operates with government departments and the State Library in obtaining data.

Research projects in progress

- Bibliography of government publications
- Bibliography of periodicals in government departments.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY

Queen Victoria Street, Cape Town

Telephone: 31132,
33829

Director : Dr A.M.L. Robinson

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The South African Library is a national reference and research library in the humanities. The following special subject fields are covered:

Literature, History and Topography, Archaeology, Anthropology, Fine Arts, Musicology, Africana, Bibliography. An attempt is also made to cover the Biological and Earth Sciences as relating to South Africa as fully as possible.

The Library was established by government proclamation in March 1818 and served as the public library for Cape Town and district for many years. The acquisition of the Grey Collection of mediaeval manuscripts, early printed books and first editions, in 1861, however, placed the research value of the Library above question and it became regarded as a national institution. In December, 1954 the Lending Department was taken over by the Cape Town City Libraries and the South African Library became purely a Reference Library.

Functions and Policy: It is the aim of the South African Library to be the national reference library of South Africa, working in co-operation with the State Library, Pretoria. For the achievement of this aim the following functions may be regarded as the most important:

- the acquisition for reference and preservation of all publications in and about the Republic of South Africa, including those received by legal deposit
- the acquisition for reference and preservation of representative material on Africa south of the Sahara
- the acquisition of basic reference material with stress on the humanities and books in foreign languages
- the acquisition of special material not available elsewhere in South Africa, with special reference to mathematics
- the preservation and display of literary treasures
- the supply of information and advice to other institutions and individuals
- the conduct of bibliographical research in relation to the foregoing and in collaboration with other libraries, and the publication of the results
- co-operation with national libraries in other countries.

Control and Administration: The Library is governed by a Board of Trustees responsible to the Minister of National Education.

Eight trustees are nominated by the Minister of National Education, two are nominated by the City of Cape Town, one each by the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch, and one by the Friends of the South African Library.

The functions of the Board are to hold and preserve all movable property placed in the care of the Institution, to manage and control moneys received, and generally to carry out the purposes and objects of the Institution.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and Deputy Director in consultation with the Board of Trustees.

Directive powers are vested in the Chairman of the Board of Trustees, the Director and the Deputy Director.

Structure: The Library consists of the following Departments: Administration, Acquisition and Processing, Reference, Africana, Special Collections (including rare books and manuscripts). In addition the Trustees sponsor the Mendelssohn Bibliography Revision Project subsidized by the Human Sciences Research Council.

Staff: The only full-time professional staff engaged in research are those working on the Mendelssohn Revision Project, viz three persons (one seconded from Library staff).

Two staff members (Director and Deputy Director) do part-time research.

Finance: The Library obtains funds for research from a government subsidy. The expenditure on research was R9,663 for the Mendelssohn Revision Project for 1967/68. The expenditure on other research projects is difficult to calculate.

Facilities: Library

- Number of volumes - 400,000
- Periodical titles - 15,000
- Special collections - Dessinian, Grey, Fairbridge, Muir Mathematical, Springbok, Churchill (Genealogical), Alaine White (Chess problems), Leipoldt Cookery, Shapira Etiquette, Armstrong Vocal Music and others.

Information services are supplied by the Reference and Africana Departments.

Liaison: The Library has established liaison with all the South African universities, archives, principal public libraries and the Dictionary of South African Biography. Liaison consists in the sharing of information and the exchange of publications.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Director lectures in Bibliography to students in Librarianship at the University of Cape Town. Students in Librarianship from both the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch visit the Library regularly on conducted tours and for field work. Other students (Art, Literature, etc.) also have conducted tours.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Library co-operates with the universities, the archives, the larger public libraries and special

private libraries in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

Mendelssohn Bibliography Revision

Unpublished material in South African libraries (Union catalogue - general editor: Deputy Director)

Lady Anne Barnard letters to Henry Dundas (edited by Director)

Francois Le Vaillant (Director co-operating with Library of Parliament on research arising from acquisition of original sketches)

History of the South African Library in relation to social life of its time

Bibliography of African bibliographies south of the Sahara.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Library contributes a report on its activities to the annual report of the State Department of Cultural Affairs. The Library's own report appears biennially or less frequently.

The Library publishes the Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library (R2.00 p.a.) and the Mendelssohn Revision Project Bulletin, quarterly, free on application by bona fide institutions with mutual interests.

Publications

Africana Nova: a quarterly bibliography of books currently published in and about the Republic of South Africa based on the accessions to the Africana Department of the South African Library, including material received by legal deposit. 1958 (1+2), 1959 -

BIBLIOGRAPHY of African bibliographies south of the Sahara, revised edition to December, 1960. 1961.

BLEEK, Dr W.H.I. Natal diaries, 1855-56. Translated with notes by Dr O.H. Spohr. 1965.

CHAMPION, George. The Journal of an American missionary in the Cape Colony, 1835. ed. Alan R. Booth (Director of African Studies, Ohio University) 1968.

CONFERENCE OF SOUTH AFRICAN BIBLIOPHILES, South African Library, Cape Town, 18 Nov. - 1 Dec. 1966. Bibliophilia Africana. 1966.

FLORA Africana: South African botanical books 1600-1963, a selective bibliography/Suid-Afrikaanse plantkundige boeke 1600-1963, 'n selektiewe bibliografie. 1963.

GOLOVNIN, V.M. Detained in Simon's Bay : the story of the detention of the imperial Russian sloop Diana, April 1808 - May 1809. Edited and annotated by O.H. Spohr, translated by Mrs Lisa Millner. 1964.

LIPPERT, Marie. Matabeleland travel letters, 1891. Translated and introduced by Eric Rosenthal. Cape Town, Friends of the S.A. Library. 1960.

PAMA, C. ed. The South African Library : its history, collections and librarians, 1818-1968. Papers contributed on the occasion of its one hundred and fiftieth anniversary.

PIETERSZ-CORTEMUNDE, Jan. Adventure at the Cape of Good Hope. Edited by Henning Henningsen, translated and annotated by V. and D. Varley. 1962.

QUARTERLY Bulletin of the South African Library. Index to Volumes I - XX, 1946-1966. 1968.

SOUTH African Library, Cape Town, Guide. 1964.

SUID-Afrikaanse Biblioteek, Kaapstad, Gids. 1964.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

STATE LIBRARY

P.O. Box 397, Pretoria

Telephone : 28661

Director : Dr H.J. Aschenborn

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The State Library is one of the two National Libraries in South Africa. It was established in 1887 as the "Staatsbibliotheek der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek". After merging with the Pretoria Public Library in 1892 the State Library kept its dual function as national library and public library until 1964, when the Pretoria Municipality established its own public library service. Since 1964 the State Library has been a purely national library with the following functions:

National lending service

- To act as the clearing house for interlibrary loans;
- to build up a joint catalogue for this purpose;
- to lend its own bookstock or photocopies thereof to other libraries and approved institutions.

Bibliographical work

To make the national literature better known by means of bibliographies, and to provide bibliographical information.

Book collection

- To build up, add to, maintain and make available a South African Legal Deposit Collection;
- to build up an efficient bibliographical apparatus;
- with the advice of the National Library Advisory Board, to build up a comprehensive collection of study and research material.

Reference service

To make its bookstock directly accessible to students and research workers for use in the library.

Non-White study library

For the present to make provision for the needs of non-White students of the Republic by lending study material through the post to individual students.

Control and Administration: The State Library is governed by a Board of Trustees consisting of nine members, seven of whom are appointed by the Minister of National Education, and two by the Carnegie Development Fund Trustees. The functions of the Board of Trustees are:

- to formulate the policy of the State Library
- to manage and control the funds, property and affairs of the State Library
- to determine the research projects to be undertaken
- to advise the Minister with regard to matters with which the State Library is concerned
- to furnish the Secretary of the Department of Cultural Affairs with such information as he may require.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Board of Trustees in consultation with the Director.

Structure: The State Library is divided into four Departments:

- National Lending (including Publications and Microfilming)
- South African National Bibliography
- Cataloguing (including Joint Catalogue, Bibliographic Division and Reference Service)
- Bookstock (including Exchange of Publications).

Staff: There are 13 professional and 4 administrative staff members in the research section of the library. In the non-research section there are 15 professional and 53 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Library obtains its funds from a government subsidy and private income. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was + R33,000.

Facilities: The Library has 600,000 volumes, 3,580 periodical titles and 300 newspaper titles are received currently. Special collections include the Legal Deposit Collection (books published in South Africa since 1916) and South African Official Publications : 66,000 volumes.

The Reference Library provides information services.

Liaison: The Library has established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council which has given financial assistance in the form of a research grant for the compilation of the Retrospective Edition of the South African National Bibliography. The National Film Board has an agreement with the Library to microfilm newspapers after preparation by the State Library.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

Compilation of the South African National Bibliography (SANB)

- The Current SANB

The SANB is a record of all books, pamphlets, periodicals, official publications, maps and sheet music published or printed in South Africa and South-West Africa. The State Library is in a position to compile the SANB because it receives one free copy of every South African publication under the provisions of the Copyright Act.

The SANB has appeared quarterly, with annual accumulations, since 1959. At present information appearing in the SANB is also distributed on a weekly basis on cards (SANB Card Service). Since 1968 the SANB has been compiled by computer. Work on accumulating the annual volumes issued from 1959 to 1967 into one volume, is under way.

- The Retrospective SANB

The State Library is currently compiling a retrospective SANB which will include publications which appeared during the years 1926-1958. This research project is financed by the Human Sciences Research Council.

Other bibliographical activities

- Other types of material, e.g. periodicals and newspapers, are covered by separate bibliographies, e.g.
- Current South African Periodicals (published 1966 and kept up to date by annual supplements)
- Current South African Newspapers (in preparation)
- Compilation of bibliographies on request

The State Library maintains a large collection of bibliographical works in order to assist research workers to assemble lists of publications which provide information in their fields of interest, as well as to make possible the identification of publications requested on interlibrary loan.

Assistance is given to readers who visit the library with the object of compiling their own bibliographies; bibliographies are also compiled in the library in answer to special requests, but preference is given to requests from persons engaged in advanced research, including officials of government departments and readers from other libraries, where these libraries are unable or only partially able to meet the demands of research. Extensive coverage is considered only if the bibliographies to be compiled will serve, on a wide scale, the interests of libraries or special groups. Undergraduate students, high school scholars, and persons requiring books for self-education, recreational reading, debates, contests and the like are expected to conduct their own searches, with the assistance of the librarians in the Division.

Newspaper Microfilm Project

The State Library intends to place all South African newspapers (with the exception of the few filmed by other institutions) on microfilm, in order to make this valuable and rapidly disappearing research material readily available. Two research assistants are engaged in checking the State Library's own files and tracing missing issues in South Africa and other parts of the world. Two early Transvaal papers, The Press Pretoria 1889-1899 and the Staats Courant der ZAR 1864-1900 have already been filmed. Targets, including full bibliographical details and a brief history are provided for each paper filmed.

Investigations into matters relating to the functions of the State Library are undertaken from time to time, e.g.

Interlibrary loans
Joint Catalogue

Micro-reproduction
Legal deposit
Legislation regarding national libraries etc.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The State Library publishes works in three major series, Reprints, Bibliographies and Contributions to Library Science.

The most important of its publications is The South African National Bibliography (SANB), a classified list of publications received in terms of the Copyright Act. It has appeared at quarterly intervals, with annual cumulations, since 1959. A further cumulation for the period 1959-1965 is now in preparation, and regular five-yearly cumulations for issues after this date are planned. As from the beginning of 1968, this bibliography has been produced with the aid of a computer, which has obviated delays in the appearance of both the quarterly and annual issues.

The SANB Weekly Card Service makes it possible to keep subscribers informed of the most recent South African publications. It is used by the Library of Congress, Washington, in its "shared cataloguing program".

The Reprint Series is designed to produce inexpensive facsimiles of rare and out-of-print Africana.

The Bibliographies Series includes subjects of South African interest. Several of the publications in this series give holdings of South African libraries.

Contributions to Library Science is designed to promote the publication of original works in this field by South African librarians. Of particular interest is the "Handbook of Southern African Libraries", now in preparation. This will supersede the "Directory of South African Libraries" (1965) and will contain, in addition to information about individual libraries, articles on a variety of aspects of South African librarianship.

Method of Reproduction. Publications are printed on offset presses from photographically produced masters. All work, including binding, is carried out at the State Library.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

NATIONAL CULTURAL HISTORY AND OPEN-AIR MUSEUM

P.O. Box 3300, Pretoria

Telephone : 33128

Director : Mrs K. Roodt-Coetzee

Assistant Director : Mr D.P.M. Botes

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum was constituted as an independent and autonomous museum by declaration of the Minister of Education, Arts and Science on 21st August, 1964. Before 1964 it was a part of the Transvaal Museum which has been in existence since the foundation of the State Museum of the South African Republic in 1893. It was renamed the Transvaal Museum in 1904.

The National Cultural History Museum specializes in Archaeology, Ethnology, Numismatics and Philately, Cultural History and History.

Control and Administration: The Museum is controlled by a Board of Trustees of fourteen members, of whom six are appointed by the Minister of National Education. The others are nominated representatives of various institutions.

Structure: The Museum is housed in the Museum Building in Boom Street, the Kruger House in Church Street and the Voortrekker Monument. Displays are also exhibited in the Transvaal Museum and Fort Klapperkop. The Museum Building contains the administrative offices, the library, store rooms and most of the exhibitions and study collections; the Kruger House contains material relating to President Kruger; the Voortrekker Monument houses material relating to the Great Trek; the Transvaal Museum contains material on the local history of Pretoria, while Fort Klapperkop contains military material.

The Museum comprises the following divisions:

- Division of Archaeology, which undertakes research in pre-historic implements and rock

engravings in the Republic.

- Division of Ethnology, which undertakes research in the material culture of the Transvaal Bantu tribes.
- Division of Numismatics and Philately which undertakes research in South African coins, medals and medallions. A world collection of postage stamps is kept up to date.
- Division of History, which undertakes research in the history and historical persons of South Africa, particularly of Pretoria.
- Division for Cultural History, which comprises three Sub-divisions, viz General, South African Furniture and Textiles, and which undertakes research in South African Cultural History from the 17th to the 19th centuries.
- Division : Kruger House Museum, which undertakes research in subjects relating to the biography of President S.J.P. Kruger and his associates and to the history of his period. The Kruger House is the residence (a National monument) of the last State President of the South African Republic. The adjoining exhibition halls contain an extensive memorial collection of documents and objects associated with President Kruger and his circle.
- Division : Voortrekker Monument, which undertakes research in the history and social life of the Voortrekker period and the history of the Trekkers.
- Open-Air Museum : The City Council of Pretoria has donated a terrain of 60 morgen on which the National Open-Air Museum for the Republic of South Africa will be built. Old houses of all population groups, White and non-White, will be demolished and rebuilt on the terrain. With this in view, research is being undertaken in architecture, especially folk architecture in South Africa.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director, the Assistant-Director, eleven professional officers and nine administrative staff members.

Finance: The Museum obtains funds for research purposes from a government subsidy and donations from private sources. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R59,197.

Facilities: The Museum has a well-equipped workshop for the restoration of antiques and textiles. It also has five motor vehicles, camping equipment and photographic apparatus. The Library contains 1,730 volumes and subscribes to 25 current periodicals.

Information services: The Museum has a guide lecturer and the professional officers give advice and furnish information.

Liaison: The Museum has a Public Relations Division. The public relations officer liaises, inter alia, with the press, the South African Broadcasting Corporation and various periodicals. He provides news items, writes popular scientific articles about The Museum and initiates fund-raising. For technical advice in connection with research projects, liaison has been established with the following bodies:

Council for Scientific and Industrial Research - analysis of clay used in clay pots; the consistency of clay used for the floors of old houses; temperature and moisture content of exhibition halls

ISCOR (South African Iron and Steel Industrial Corporation) - analysis of metal used in antique implements

SABS (South African Bureau of Standards) - chemicals to be used for preserving old leather, metal, paper and textiles; polishes and varnish for antique furniture

State Department of Forestry - analysis of wood used in antiques

State Department of Agricultural Technical Services: (i) Botanical Research Institute - indigenous plants and herbs used by Bantu (ii) Soils Research Institute - different kinds of soil

Pretoria Municipality : Parks Department-plants to be grown at the Open-Air Museum

South African Mint - old coins

The Museum has also established liaison with other museums, universities and teachers' training colleges for the exchange of information and advice and for training purposes.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Museum personnel receive in-service training. Vacation courses for the personnel of all museums are planned for the near future. Personnel of the Museum lecture on Cultural History and Museology at the Pretoria College of Education.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects undertaken by Museum personnel during 1969.

- Sketches of the German Missionary, T.H. Wangemann
- General Hertzog's library

- Russia's attitude towards the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek
- Education during the Great Trek
- President Kruger's journey through Europe
- Poetry dedicated to President Kruger
- Agricultural implements
- Bantu pottery
- Ndebele beadwork
- Medals presented at the opening of the Salazar Stadium
- Medals of the Pretoria Voluntary Corps
- The Pretoria Fire Station and its medals

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The following articles written by personnel of the Museum as a result of research undertaken by them have been published in various journals:

- DU TOIT, A.P. "n Samevatting van opvattinge aangaande die rotsskilderye van die Republiek en Suidwes-Afrika." (A résumé of views on rock paintings of the Republic and South-West Africa) Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Southern Africa. Jan., 1967.
- DU TOIT, A.P. "Opmerkings in verband met die Doolhof van Daedalus." (Observations regarding the Maze of Daedalus) Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Southern Africa. April, 1967.
- ELS, L. "Oddities of the Orient." Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Sept., 1967.
- ELS, L. "Flora and fauna of Ancient Greece." Bickels' Coin and Medal News. April, 1967.
- ELS, L. "Chinese cash money." Bickels' Coin and Medal News. March, 1967.
- ELS, L. "A shekel from the Old Testament." Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Nov., 1966.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "The Mafeking siege notes." Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Aug., 1966.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die Indo-Europese Pagoda." (The Indo-European pagoda) Bickels' Coin and Medal News.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "V.O.C. - munte van Ceylon." ("V.O.C." - coins from Ceylon) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Oct., 1966.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die ontstaan van die eerste banknote." (The origin of the first bank-notes) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Nov., 1966.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Boesmangeld." (Bushman money) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Feb., 1966.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Tekengeld van die De Beers Gekonsolideerde Myne." (Token money of the De Beers Consolidated Mines) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. March, 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Pretoria Landbou Genootskap" - medalje 1899. ("Pretoria Landbou Genootskap" - medal 1899) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. April, 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Munte van Griqualand". (Coins from Griqualand) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. July, 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Opening van die eerste Unie-parlement 1910." (Opening of the first Union parliament 1910) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. June, 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die eerste Sjinese boot om die Kaap." (The first Chinese boat to sail round the Cape) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. July, 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die Victoria-kruis." (The Victoria Cross) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Aug., 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Casteel de Goede Hoop Dekorاسie." (Casteel de Goede Hoop decoration) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Oct., 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die Burgerskruis - n unieke toekenning." (The "Burgerskruis" - a unique award) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Nov., 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Boerekryggevange-medaljes." (Boer prisoner-of-war medals) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Dec., 1967.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die "Gelderland"-medalje." (The "Gelderland" medal) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. March, 1968.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Unieke Burgerskruis." (The unique "Burgerskruis") Die Huisgenoot.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Griekwa sendinggeld." (Griqua mission money) Lantern. Sept., 1968.

- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Nuwe dekorasies en medaljes van die S.A. Polisie." (New decorations and medals of the South African Police) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Aug./Sept., 1968.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die "Goue Kalf"-medalje." (The "Golden Calf" medal) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Oct./Nov., 1968.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die Boekdrukkuns herdenk in 1572 en 1823." (The art of printing commemorated in 1572 and 1823) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Feb./March, 1969.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Opening van Salazar-stadion in Lourenco Marques." (Opening of the Salazar Stadium in Lourenco Marques) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. April/May, 1969.
- ESTERHUYSEN, M. "Die Brandweerstasie van Pretoria." (The Fire Station of Pretoria). Bickels' Coin and Medal News. June/July, 1969.
- JUDSON, W.A. "Bantoe se pottebakkerij 'n fyn kuns." (Bantu pottery a fine art) Bantu. Jan., 1967.
- JUDSON, W.A. "Krale van volstruiseierdop." (Beads from ostrich egg-shells) Bantu. Oct., 1966.
- JUDSON, W.A. "Kunstenaars met klei en kleur." (Artists with clay and colour) Bantu. Dec., 1967.
- JUDSON, W.A. "Porane - 'n Masarwa-kunstenaar." (Porane - a Masarwa artist) Bantu. Dec., 1966.
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "Susanna Smit, skryfster van Trek." (Susanna Smit, authoress of "Trek") Hertzog-annale. 3.
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "'n Kaapse Armoire van die Retief-familie." (A Cape armoire of the Retief family).
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "Die sketse van August Prozesky." (The sketches of August Prozesky)
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "'n Unieke snuifdoos van die Ou Museum" (A unique snuff-box of the Old Museum)
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "Die egtheid van 'n V.O.C. - Bokaal." (The authenticity of a V.O.C. goblet)
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "Papiersnitte." (Paper cuttings)
- ROODT-COETZEE, K. "'n Opelugmuseum vir Pretoria." (An open-air museum for Pretoria) Pretoriana. Dec., 1964.
- VAN DER MERWE, D.W. "Eerwaarde F.C.A. Grünberger - 'n Lewenskets." (The Reverend F.C.A. Grünberger - a biographical sketch) Historia. June, 1969.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

NATIONAL MUSEUM

P.O. Box 266, Bloemfontein

Telephone : 7-3027

Director : To be appointed

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum specializes in Palaeontology, Archaeology, Zoology and Local History.

Control and Administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees which consists of a Chairman, a Vice-chairman and six ordinary members. Its function is to lay down policy and to control the finances of the Museum.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director of the Museum in consultation with the research staff.

Structure: The Museum consists of Departments for History and Ethnography, Zoology, Archaeology, Palaeontology, Education (Schools Liaison), the Library and Information.

Staff: There are 12 full-time professional staff members engaged in research and 11 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Museum obtains funds for research purposes from a government subsidy. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R3,300.

Facilities: The museum has a photographic darkroom, a technical workshop and a library which contains 1,500 volumes and 1,480 serial titles.

An educational officer for schools provides a special information service to schools.

Liaison: Liaison for the purposes of research varies according to the particular programme in hand. Research facilities are offered to visiting scientists. Other liaison consists in world-wide exchange of publications with universities, museums and other research institutions and the loan of material, etc.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects being undertaken by research workers:

- Early History of aviation in South Africa
- Bushmen engravings
- Taxonomic work on Oribatei (Acari).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report on its research, administrative and other activities, which is obtainable from the Museum. Research results are published in two scientific periodicals which appear irregularly, namely, Researches of the National Museum and Memoirs of the National Museum. The following is a list of publications which have appeared in these periodicals over the past ten years:

- ALLERS, H.H. "Comparative notes on the skulls of two ligers, a lion and a tiger in the collection of the National Museum." Researches of the National Museum. II (8), Sept., 1968.
- BAARD, E. "Dagga stone pipes in the collection of the National Museum." Researches of the National Museum. II (7), Sept. 30, 1967.
- ELS, A.J. "Studies on the South African Oribatei (Acarina). Part I : Description of Mesoplophora Africana Balogh. 1958." Researches of the National Museum. II (2), Feb. 1, 1965.
- ESTERHUYSE, D.J. "Preliminary notes on phallic objects from Spitskop." Researches of the National Museum. II (1), Nov. 19, 1962.
- EWER, R.F. "A note on some South African fossil otters." Researches of the National Museum. I(12), Jan. 24, 1962.
- FOURIE, S. "Notes on the new Tritylodontid from the Cave Sandstone of South Africa." Researches of the National Museum. II (1), Nov. 19, 1962.
- HOFFMAN, A.C. "On the discovery of a new Thecodont from the Middle Beaufort Beds." Researches of the National Museum. II (3), Sept. 2, 1965.
- HOFFMAN, A.C. "Op soek na die Water-Boesmans in N'gamilandmoerasse." (In search of the Water-Bushmen in N'gamiland Swamps) Researches of the National Museum. I(12), Jan. 24, 1962.
- HOFFMAN, A.C. "Pigmyation of the Bushman race." Researches of the National Museum. I (12), Jan. 24, 1962.
- HOFFMAN, A.C. and ESTERHUYSE, D.J. "Preliminary report on archaeological, palaeontological and anthropological field expeditions in the Orange River Area." Researches of the National Museum. II (2), Feb. 1, 1965.
- LOUW, J.T. "Prehistory of the Matjes River rock shelter." Memoirs of the National Museum. 1, 1960.
- OSBERHOLZER, J.J. "John Weston and other pioneers of South African aviation." Researches of the National Museum. II(9), 1968.
- SAMPSON, C.G. "Excavations at Glen Elliot Shelter, Colesberg District, Northern Cape." Researches of the National Museum. II (5/6), 1967.
- SAMPSON, C.G. "Excavations at Zaayfontein Shelter, Norvalspont, Northern Cape" Researches of the National Museum. II (4), 1967.
- SAMPSON, C.G. "Zeekoegat 13: A Later Stone Age open-site near Venterstad, Cape." Researches of the National Museum. II (5/6), 1967.

- SAMPSON, Garth and Mary. "Riversmead shelter : Excavations and analysis." Memoirs of the National Museum. 3, 1967.
- SAMPSON, Garth. "Middle Stone Age industries of the Orange River Scheme area." Memoirs of the National Museum. 4, Sept. 1968.
- SAMPSON, Garth. "The Smithfield industrial complex : Further field results." Memoirs of the National Museum. 5, 1968.
- WALTON, James. "Early Ghoya settlement in the Orange Free State." Memoirs of the National Museum. 2, 1965.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

SOUTH AFRICAN CULTURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

P.O. Box 645, Cape Town

Telephone : 41-1051

Director : Mr W. Schneewind

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: This Museum is an offshoot of the Old SA Museum in the Gardens, Cape Town. It was opened on 6th April, 1966, only after the European and Asiatic cultural historical collections had been transferred from the old Museum to the new Institution in the restored Old Supreme Court Building.

The collections which are on display and which need scientific classification as well as publication in certain cases are the following: Archaeology, Ancient Far East, Ancient Orient, Maritime Gallery, Arms and Armour, Numismatic Collection, Philatelic Collection, Cape Malay Collection, Collection of Cape Furniture, Collection of Cape Silver, Collection of Old Cape Costumes and Textiles and the contents of furniture, silver, etc. of Koopmans de Wet House. The Manor House of Groot Constantia is to come under the Museum as well.

Functions and Policy: The function of this Museum is to display authentic materials in order to demonstrate the European background of South African culture and traditions and the various cultural connections of South Africa with the world. The materials have to be identified, restored and displayed in a most scientific way and on a standard already reached by similar Museums in Europe. Furthermore, this Museum is intended to serve educational purposes :

- By arranging special temporary exhibitions to educate the public on certain interesting aspects of human culture
- By helping private persons to identify the authenticity of their collections
- By arranging public lectures
- By arranging guided tours for schools, universities and so forth
- By encouraging studies in the field of South African cultural history
- By augmenting the present collections and by building up a modern museum library.

Control and Administration: The South African Cultural History Museum is controlled by a Board of Trustees consisting of nine members of which four are appointed by the Minister of National Education, two by the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch, one by the Cape Provincial Administration and one by the Cape Town City Council.

During 1969 legislation was introduced giving the S.A. Cultural History Museum independent status.

The Board of Trustees and the Director initiate and formulate research projects.

Structure: The Museum is at present too small to develop into a proper research organization, but projects related to research, guided by the Trustees, the Director and other university authorities are envisaged.

A full-time professional officer is at present completing the research project in progress. One full-time professional officer identifies and registers the Collection of Textiles, and one part-time professional officer has started to identify and classify the Collection of Cape and European Silver.

Staff: The Museum employs one part-time and two full-time professional officers, and one part-time and two full-time administrative staff members.

Finance: The Museum received a grant from the National Council for Social Research (now incorporated in the Human Sciences Research Council) for the research project in progress. The expenditure on this project for 1967/68 was R3,235.

Facilities: The Museum library is still in its infancy. Only a few books were transferred from the old S.A. Museum. Modern reference books, special literature and periodicals still have to be purchased.

Liaison: This Museum has established contact with various museums in Europe and America as well as in the Far East (Taiwan/Formosa and Japan.) These contacts were, and are extremely valuable for the identification of objects. Furthermore, research workers overseas have become highly interested in existing collections. So far, however, this valuable exchange has been greatly hampered by the lack of funds for the maintenance and expansion of photographic services in the Museum.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Museum offers training for textile designers of the University of Stellenbosch Art School. Training of research workers in the field of Cultural History is envisaged if funds become available.

A dire need exists also for the training of proper restorers. The Cultural History Museum should become a centre of research in conservation and restoration, Museum photography, and so forth.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Honorary Curator of the Ancient Egyptian Department of the Museum, Mrs Adeline Mensing, has prepared a catalogue on the Ancient Egyptian Collection of the Museum. A Cape Town private firm donated the clichés for the reproduction of the coloured illustrations. The costs for printing this catalogue, which would amount to about R1,500, have still to be found.

Researches in Cape Silver, Furniture, Costumes and Textiles, Numismatics, etc. are necessary and are envisaged for the future.

Another important line of research to be undertaken is that on the historic shipwrecks on the South African coasts.

Research project in progress

The origins and development of Early Cape Material Culture - (full-time professional officer).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Publications of the Old South African Museum of which the Cultural History Museum is an offshoot:

BOARDMAN, John and POPE, Maurice. Greek Vases in Cape Town. Cape Town, South African Museum, 1961.

COOK, Mary. The Koopmans de Wet House. Cape Town, South African Museum, 1963.

SHAW, Margaret. A History of Currency in South Africa. Cape Town, South African Museum, 1956.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM

P.O. Box 61, Cape Town

Telephone : 41-2660,
41-2668,
41-2669

Director : Dr T.H. Barry

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The South African Museum is a public museum specialising in Anthropology, Palaeontology and Zoology.

Special fields:

- Quaternary Palaeontology
- Permo-Triassic Palaeontology
- Marine Biology
- Entomology
- Anthropology (material culture of South African Bantu; Bushman culture; Strandloper culture; rock art).

On the 10th June, 1825, H.E. the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, inaugurated by proclamation the first South African Museum with Dr Andrew Smith, M.D. as superintendent. When Dr Smith left, the collection was neglected until 1855 when Sir George Grey inaugurated by proclamation the (second) South African Museum, to be managed by three trustees, with a curator in charge. The museum soon proved to be not only a source of instruction and amusement to the public, but a valuable means for the advancement of science and the increase of knowledge of the flora, fauna and natural productions of the country.

Union made no change in the status of the Museum except to bring it within the purview of a particular ministerial department: the Department of the Interior.

In 1925 an amending Act was passed to increase the number of trustees to five, to include in addition to the three appointed by the Government, a representative each of the Royal Society of South Africa and of the Cape Town Municipality. The amending Act also enabled a staff provident fund to be established.

In 1948 the Museum was transferred from the Department of the Interior to that of Education, Arts and Science, and on 29th October, 1954, was formally proclaimed a State-aided institution under the latter department. The State-aided Institutions Amendment Act repealed the South African Museum Act and Amendment Act and brought all the national museums and kindred institutions in the Union under the jurisdiction of the Minister for Education, Arts and Science. In 1968 the Museum was transferred to the Department of Cultural Affairs.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Museum are as follows:

Research: To undertake pure research into certain aspects of Natural History and Anthropology; to keep certain records pertaining to these subjects and to publish results.

Education: To aid in the educational programme of the country by designing and constructing educational displays of Natural and Social History, by arranging special exhibits, travelling exhibitions, lectures, film shows for groups of adults, students or school children and by assisting learned societies.

Conservation: To conserve safely for posterity study and reference collections of Natural History and other objects of value. To make these collections available either at the Museum or by sending material to other institutions.

It is the function of the Museum to concentrate on research that contributes towards a better and broader understanding of South African Natural History and Anthropology. No attempt is made to tackle applied research problems, but the results of the research done at the Museum often find application in industry or other branches of science.

Control and Administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees, the members of which are appointed as follows:

- 6 by the Minister for Higher Education
- 1 by the Provincial Administration of the Cape
- 1 by the Cape Town City Council
- 1 by the University of Cape Town
- 1 by the University of Stellenbosch
- 1 by the Royal Society of South Africa.

The general function of the Board is to formulate policy and to supervise all aspects of the Museum's activities. This means, particularly, that it must take an active interest in the Museum's activities and ensure that the Museum maintains an international standard in so far as exhibits and research are concerned. The Board must also hold a watching brief over the spending of the funds placed at the disposal of the Museum.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and staff members concerned, and sometimes at the request of outside institutions.

Structure: The Museum is divided into several departments. This publication is concerned only with the Department of Anthropology, which comprises Archaeology (with the Archaeological Data Recording Centre), Ethnology and Physical Anthropology. Each of these functions as a separate section.

Staff: The Department of Anthropology has 6 full-time professional staff members. There is a voluntary part-time research associate in the Archaeology section. As Physical Anthropology has no curator it is in the care of the Quaternary Palaeontologist. The Department is served by the general administrative staff of the Museum.

Finance: The South African Museum is a State-aided institution and thus obtains funds from a government subsidy. The National Council for Social Research (now incorporated in the Human Sciences Research Council) has awarded an ad hoc grant for five years for ethnographic research. The Human Sciences Research Council also finances the compilation and maintenance of the index of Rock art and other archaeological sites in South Africa, and the collection of material and information otherwise the work of the Archaeological Data Recording Centre. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R5,751.

Facilities: The library has 1,720 titles; 96 periodicals - current and discontinued; and in addition it has access to general periodicals in the library.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the following bodies for the purpose of research:

University of Cape Town - discussion and provision of access to collections
University of Chicago - provision of working facilities
University of Stellenbosch - discussion and access to collections
University of the Witwatersrand - loan of material
Human Sciences Research Council and the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research - financial aid
Department of Bantu Administration and Development (government ethnologist) - joint research venture
Other museums in South Africa and other countries - discussion, access to collections, photographing of collections, loan of material for study.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The staff of the Museum receive training through working experience.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

- Investigation of Southern African coastal middens
- Investigation (from a different aspect) of the coastal middens of the South-West Cape
- Carved stone heads
- Painted burial stones
- Rock art in general
- The material culture of the Cape Nguni
- The basketwork of Southern Africa
- Other Bantu crafts
- Material culture of the Bushmen.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research activities are set out in the Museum's annual report and in progress reports to sponsoring bodies. Research results are published in a journal, Annals of the South African Museum. This appears in separate parts at infrequent intervals during the year. Each part is priced separately.

LAWTON, A.C. "Bantu pottery of Southern Africa." Annals of the South African Museum. 49(1), Sept., 1967: 1-440.

RUDNER, J. "Strandloper pottery from South and South-West Africa." Annals of the South African Museum. 49(2), March, 1968 : 441-663.

SHAW, E.M., WOOLLEY, P.L. and RAE, F.A. "Bushman Arrow Poisons." Cimbebasia. 7, Dec., 1963: 2-41.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL WAR MUSEUM

P.O. Box 52090, Saxonwold, Tvl.

Telephone : 41-4703

Director : Comdt G.R. Duxbury

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: This institution is a Museum of military history.

The South African National War Museum was first mooted by Capt. (Later Colonel) J. Agar-Hamilton, Official Historian, S.A. Defence Forces, on the 16th July, 1941, when the following proposal was submitted to higher authority

"that in view of the long South African military tradition and the need for maintaining a sense of pride in South African military achievements, the Historical Records Committee recommends that steps should be taken to ensure the preservation of documents and materials of military interest to South Africa".

In the meantime other senior officers were thinking along the same lines. One of the officers was Maj.-Gen. (Later Lt-Gen.) Geo E. Brink, who repeatedly instructed his subordinate commanders to write up the histories of their units and collect material relating to the War. He also made representations to higher authority reminding them that South Africa had neglected this aspect in 1914-1918 and stressing the need to preserve as much material as possible.

Capt. Agar-Hamilton's proposal, as well as the representations made by certain senior officers, was considered by Field Marshal J.C. Smuts, and early in 1942 he agreed that "the collecting of material of historical value should go on but that it was still too early to think of the formation of a National Committee or to publicise the project".

From 23rd May to 1st June, 1942 many of the items were displayed at the Liberty Cavalcade held at the Johannesburg Zoo Lake and this can be taken as the first occasion that the nucleus of the future Museum was placed on view to the general public. When the Liberty Cavalcade ended some of the items were placed on exhibition in the Johannesburg Public Library Building and the more bulky exhibits stored at the Municipal Waterval Compound, until the Museum moved to its present premises in the Zoological Gardens in 1946. The Museum was officially opened on 29th August, 1947. Since then it has come a long way and is today the storehouse of many of the Nation's most precious records.

Research is carried out in all military fields and the public, film companies, students of military history, authors and journalists from all over the world are assisted by the research department of this institution.

Functions and Policy: The functions are as follows:

- to build up collections of a sufficiently high standard to attract and give researchers stimulus to open up new avenues of approach to the history of South Africa;
- to depict the achievements of the men and women of science and industry whose outstanding efforts in times of war have been of lasting benefit to South Africa in times of peace;
- to build up sufficient records pertaining to wars and conflicts in which South Africa has participated so that government departments may benefit thereby, particularly in regard to the study of causes and effects;
- to build and plan visual histories of regiments and other formations so that members and particularly new members of the regiments concerned, may learn at the outset of their military training the history of their units.

Control and Administration: The Museum is administered and controlled by a Board of Trustees which is appointed as follows:

- 6 members by the Department of Cultural Affairs
- 4 members by the South African Defence Force
- 4 members by the Transvaal Provincial Administration
- 3 members by the Johannesburg Municipality
- 1 member by donors.

The functions of the Board are: to formulate the policy of the Museum; to manage and control the funds, property and affairs of the Museum; to determine the research projects undertaken; to advise the Minister of Cultural Affairs regarding the annual progress and other matters relating

to the Museum; and to ensure that the Department is kept fully advised in regard to the working of the Museum.

Structure: The Museum consists of four departments:

- The Department of History dealing with the military history of South Africa
- a department depicting the development and growth of weapons
- specialist collections and displays, i.e. medals, uniforms, badges, flags, colours, stamps
- research and reference department, i.e. library, general reference section, photographs, films, maps, prints, war art, etc.

Staff: The professional staff comprises The Director, three professional officers and one librarian. There is one typist on the administrative staff.

Finance: Funds are obtained by means of grants-in-aid from the government and the Johannesburg Municipality and donations from the public.

The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R2,050, which included salaries of research staff.

Facilities: The museum has no special equipment such as electric computers, but overseas museums with such equipment collaborate closely.

The Library has approximately 3,500 volumes and 31 periodicals on the subscription list.

Information services consist of lectures, film and slide shows.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with local military history and cultural history museums as well as many overseas museums of military history. Joint ventures in research are undertaken and publications and information are exchanged.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are not trained at the museum but professional and technical staff are encouraged to liaise with other museums and institutions to keep abreast of research work being carried out in those institutions.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The War Museum co-operates with local and overseas museums, military history associations, specialist associations (i.e. firearms, medals, badges, uniforms, etc.) as well as with the Department of Defence in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- All aspects of the South African Armed forces in World War II
- All aspects of South African Armed forces in World War I
- The effect of World War II on the economy of South Africa in the post-war years
- Influence of World War II on industry in South Africa and the post-war benefits derived therefrom
- South African War of 1899-1902
 - the tactical handling of opposing forces
 - subsequent influences of these battles on present day tactics and training
- South African War of 1880-1881
 - the tactical handling of opposing forces
 - the political background to this war
 - the sieges of this war and their effect on industrial growth and development and medical science
 - the effect the tactics of this war had on subsequent training of South Africa's as well as the rest of the world's armies
- Zulu War of 1879
- Uniforms worn by South African volunteer units during past 300 years
- Rifles and muskets used in South Africa during past 300 years
- South Africans who distinguished themselves as members of the armed forces of the Republics and subsequent S.A. Defence Force
- Trench warfare throughout the ages.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report which is available at the Museum.

The S.A. Military History Journal is published twice annually. The subscription is R2.50 per annum.

The results of research are preserved in the Museum's reference section and are available to interested parties on application.

The following publications have been issued:

ADLER, F.B., LORCH, A.E. and CURSON, H.H. The South African field artillery in German East Africa and Palestine 1915-1919. Pretoria, Van Schaik, 1958.

KLEIN, H. Springboks in armour : the South African armoured cars in World War II. Cape Town, Purnell, 1965.

Military History Journal Vol. 1 No. 1 Dec., 1967.
Vol. 1 No. 2 June, 1968.
Vol. 1 No. 3 Dec., 1968.

S.A. National War Museum Medal Catalogue. Nov., 1959.

S.A. National War Museum Sword Catalogue. 1966.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

STATE MUSEUM

P.O. Box 1203, Windhoek, SWA

Telephone : 8507

Director : Mr C.G. Coetzee

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum's exhibitions and research on Ethnology and Archaeology are focussed on problems in South-West Africa.

The State Museum, as it now stands, was established during 1956.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Museum are to collect material and relevant information on the above-mentioned disciplines; to follow up the collection by further research and an analysis of the material; and to publish the results and/or bring them to the attention of the public by means of displays.

Control and Administration: Up to 31st March, 1969, the Museum was directly controlled by the Administration of South-West Africa through the Director of Education. As from 1st April, 1969, control was taken over by the Department of Cultural Affairs in the Republic of South Africa and the Museum became a State-aided institution of the Republic.

Research projects are initiated by the professional officers in the various sections of the Museum. The final formulation of projects is based on discussions between the officers and the Museum Director.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Director and two professional officers.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the State budget.

Liaison: Liaison has been established as follows:

Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (National Nutritional Research Institute): Chemical analysis of "veldkos" in an ethnological study on the Tjimba of the Northern Kaokoveld.

Windhoek branch of the South African Institute for Medical Research : Haematological research on the peoples of the Kaokoveld.

Consultation with university personnel on planning of ethnological research (University of Pretoria)

and physical, anthropological and archaeological excavations (Universities of the Witwatersrand and Cape Town).

Dr E. Wendt's archaeological work in South-West Africa is fully sponsored by the German Research Council although his programme is planned by the Museum and all collections are being housed in the Museum.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Museum co-operates with the Department of Bantu Administration and Development in the Republic in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- The ethnography of the Northern Kaokoveld with special reference to the Tjimba-Himba pattern, their ethnic history, genealogies, economy and technology (ethnologist)
- The "Iron Age" in South-West Africa, and further excavation on the "Otjiseva Man", a Boschkopoid man (archaeologist)
- Excavation on coastal middens and at petroglyph sites in the adjoining interior with a view to a comparison (Dr E. Wendt)
- Analysis of the artifacts excavated at the elephant slaughter site, Windhoek (guest worker-archaeologist).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report was incorporated in the SWA - White paper until the end of 1968. The annual report will henceforth be incorporated in the report of the Department of Cultural Affairs.

The Museum publishes a journal, Cimbebasia, Series B and Memoirs which appear irregularly. The annual subscription to Series A, B and Memoirs is R4.60 in South Africa and R5.75 overseas.

COOKE, D.K. "Bowmen, Spears and Shields in Southern Rhodesian Rock Art." Cimbebasia. 10, 1964 : 8 pp.

GROBBELAAR, B.J. "Die stand en die taak van Volkekundige navorsing in Suidwes-Afrika". (The position and the task of ethnological research in South-West Africa) Die Etnischen Gruppen in Südwestafrika. (The Ethnic Groups in South-West Africa) Special publication of the SWA Scientific Society. p. 35-43.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. "Carbon 14 dates from South-West Africa." S. Afr. Archaeol. Bul. 20, 1965 : 215.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. "Peperkorrel, a factory site of possible Lupembar affinities in the Windhoek district of SWA." S.Afr. Archaeol. Bul. 22, 1967 : 41-50.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. "Stone Age man still lives in SWA." SWA Annual. 1967, : 55-59.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. "The Zoo Park Elephant, Windhoek." in BAKKER, E.M. v.Z. ed. Palaeoecology of Africa. 2, 1967 : 102-103.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. "The Middle Stone Age in South-West Africa, Part I : Gungams, an early Middle Stone Age site in the Windhoek District." Cimbebasia. 3, 1962 : 1-13.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. "The Middle Stone Age in South-West Africa, Part II : The Neuhof-Kowas Middle Stone Age, Windhoek District." Cimbebasia. 7, 1963 : 42-54.

MAC CALMAN, H.R. and GROBBELAAR, B.J. "Preliminary Report of two Stone-working OvaTjimba groups in the Northern Kaokoveld of South-West Africa." Cimbebasia. 13, 1965 : 39pp.

SHAW, E.M., WOOLLEY, P.L. and RAE, F.A. "Bushman Arrow Poisons." Cimbebasia. 7, 1963 : 1-41.

STEYN, W.S. "The Hunter Paints. Some biological considerations regarding prehistoric art and people." Cimbebasia. 3, 1962 : 15-30.

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS

WAR MUSEUM, BLOEMFONTEIN

P.O. Box 704, Bloemfontein

Director : Mr K.J. Pienaar

Telephone : 7-3447

Telegrams : WAR MUSEUM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The War Museum undertakes historical research on the South African Wars of Independence and the Rebellion. The Museum was founded in 1929 by the Women's Memorial Committee.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the War Museum comprise the collecting and display of material pertaining to the periods during the South African Wars of Independence and the Rebellion. The Museum furthermore serves as a study aid to students.

Control and Administration: The Museum is governed by the War Museum Committee in collaboration with the Department of Cultural Affairs.

Staff: There are two professional staff members.

Finance: The Museum obtains funds from the State budget.

Facilities: The Museum has access to Africana. The Museum library has 250 volumes, approximately 400 periodicals and a special collection of archivalia bearing on the Orange Free State.

Liaison: The Museum has established liaison with the University of the Orange Free State for study purposes.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Students of the University of the Orange Free State make use of the Museum's Africana and Archives collections.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Museum obtains experimental data from the University of the Orange Free State and donors.

Research project in progress

- Military organization of the Free State Commandos during the Anglo-Boer War (Director for a post-graduate degree).

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WELFARE AND PENSIONS

RESEARCH DIVISION

Department of Social Welfare and Pensions,
Private Bag, Pretoria

Telephone : 39311

Telegrammes : WELPEN

Head (Professional Branch): Dr A.T. Winckler
Asst. Head (Professional Services): Mr F.P. Pieterse

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Research Division is a subdivision of the professional branch of the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions. The division undertakes research in Social Work in respect of departmental schemes and services, and was established on 1st October, 1937.

Functions and Policy: The aims and objects of the Research Division are to promote efficiency of and to evaluate the various welfare services for which the Department is responsible.

Control and Administration: As a division of the Department, the Research Division is controlled

by the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions. Ad hoc design committees are appointed as and when required. Persons representing universities and private welfare organizations also serve on these committees.

Research projects are initiated by the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions and the National Welfare Board and its commissions, and formulated by the Research Division.

Staff: The personnel of the Research Division comprises the Head of the Division and five professional officers all engaged in research.

Finance: The Research Division obtains its funds for research from the State (departmental) budget.

Facilities: The Research Division has access to an electronic computer. The Departmental library has 3,630 books and 122 titles of scientific periodicals.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with universities, private welfare organizations and the National Welfare Board and its commissions.

Representatives are appointed to serve on ad hoc design committees in an advisory capacity regarding research projects concerning universities and private welfare organizations.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The in-service training of research workers is undertaken.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Division co-operates with regional and branch offices of the Department, private welfare organizations and specific sections of the public in connection with social welfare projects.

Research projects in progress

- Evaluation of attendance centres for children
- Investigation into the treatment of alcoholics in government service
- Investigation into subsidization of posts for group work
- Determination of caseload norms for social workers
- Investigation into proposed retreat for alcoholics in the Cape Town area
- Investigation into the need for places of detention in terms of the Retreats and Rehabilitation Centres Act, No. 86 of 1963
- Investigation into the application of Section 16 of the Retreats and Rehabilitation Centres Act, No. 86 of 1963
- Determination of the need for social workers in the Republic for the next 20 years
- Determination of the need for institutional care for infirm aged persons
- Investigation into the supply of and demand for White social workers in South Africa
- Investigation into welfare needs in South Africa
- Gambling - a literature study
- Investigation into methods of treatment at rehabilitation centres
- Evaluation of the care of aged and infirm persons in the state homes for the aged
- Determination of the need of a home for the aged at Ganspan and Sonop settlements or the replacement of the present home for the aged at Sonop
- Determination of the reasons why the Family Allowance Scheme does not receive wider acceptance.

The above-mentioned projects are all being undertaken by the research personnel.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The activities of the Research Division are included in the departmental report which is published periodically. The reports of the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions are obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria, and libraries.

The Departmental journal "Social Welfare and Pensions" is published half-yearly and distributed free of charge to private welfare organizations, libraries, universities, members of the National Welfare Board and its commissions and other interested bodies and persons.

The Department started publishing a series under the title Research and Information in September, 1962. A wide range of material is published in this series, such as, inter alia, research reports,

addresses delivered and memorandums compiled.

Publications in the Research and Information Series

- No. 1 of 1962 BRÜMMER, F. Die verhouding tussen die staat en die partikuliere inisiatief in die professionele maatskaplike werk. (The relationship between the state and private initiative in professional social work)
- No. 2 of 1962 ODELL, C.F. Retirement benefits for Bantu employees in government and provincial service.
- No. 3 of 1962 DE JAGER, J.L. Die in-diensopleiding in die Departement van Volkswelsyn en Pensioene as vorm van praktykleiding. (In-service training in the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions as a type of practice guidance)
- No. 4 of 1962 AFDELING PARLEMENTÊRE SAKE. (Section Parliamentary Affairs) Memorandum oor pensioene en toelaes. (Memorandum on pensions and grants)
- No. 5 of 1962 REPORT on the Survey of social workers employed by voluntary welfare organizations.*
- No. 6 of 1962 EXPLANATORY memorandum on the treatment of White alcoholics in work colonies and the Retreat for Women.*
- No. 7 of 1962 BOSMAN, P.E. Struktuur en die beleid ten opsigte van welsynsdienste in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (The structure and policy in respect of welfare services in the Republic of South Africa)
- No. 8 of 1962 SHIFTING of the emphasis in social work to preventive services.*
- No. 9 of 1962 SERFONTEIN, J.J. Minister van Volkswelsyn en Pensioene. (Minister of Social Welfare and Pensions) Openingsrede by die 33ste vergadering van die Nasionale Welsynsraad. (Inaugural address at the 33rd meeting of the National Welfare Council)
- No. 1 of 1963 JUVENILE crime among Whites in the Republic.
- No. 2 of 1963 MAINTENANCE grants for White families.*
- No. 3 of 1963 BRÜMMER, F. Address at the opening of the Community Centre of the Pietermaritzburg and District Council for the care of the aged.
- No. 4 of 1963 WINCKLER, A.T. Alcoholism : The realities.
- No. 5 of 1963 KRIGE, J.D. Lewensomstandighede van die Boesmans in noord-oostelike dele van Suidwes-Afrika. (Living conditions of the Bushmen in the north-eastern areas of South-West Africa)
- No. 6 of 1963 NOTES on the Retreats and Rehabilitation Centres Act.*
- No. 7 of 1963 REPORTS of the Working Group on the National Welfare Board and Family Policy.
- No. 8 of 1963 BOSMAN, P.E. Hoeksteenlegging van die SAVF se Ouetehuis te Delmas. (The laying of the foundation-stone of the SAVF's Old Age Home at Delmas)
- No. 9 of 1963 GROBLER, J.A. Maatskaplike werk met die volwasse misdadiger. (Social work with the adult criminal)
- No. 10 of 1963 ODELL, C.F. The responsibilities and personal attributes of the supervisor.
- No. 1 of 1964 EVALUASIEVERSLAG oor groepwerk by Excelsior Plek van Veiligheid en Bewaring, Durban. (An evaluation report on group work at the Excelsior Place of Safety and Detention, Durban)
- No. 2 of 1964 BENNIE, H.K. Verdiensielikheidsbepaling. (Merit assessment)
- No. 3 of 1964 BRÜMMER, F. The structure and policy of welfare services in the Republic of South Africa with particular reference to the role of the State.
- No. 4 of 1964 REPORT of the Working Group on the registration of social workers.
- No. 5 of 1964 DIE INSTELLING van bywoningsentrums. (The introduction of centres of attendance)
- No. 6 of 1964 LEGISLATION in regard to the protection of the aged.*
- No. 7 of 1964 KLUBS vir bejaardes. (Clubs for the aged)
- No. 8 of 1964 WAARNEMINGSSENTRUMS. (Observation centres)

- No. 9 of 1964 STAFF of White children's homes in the Republic of South Africa and their training.*
- No. 10 of 1964 SOSIOGRAFIESE opname van die Erwe, Douglas. (Sociographic survey of the Erwe, Douglas)
- No. 11 of 1964 BRÜMMER, F. The role of the social worker in the aftercare of the discharged prisoner.
- No. 1 of 1965 SOSIO-EKONOMIESE toestande te East Lynne. (Socio-economic conditions at East Lynne)
- No. 2 of 1965 DIE VERANTWOORDELIKHEDE van die Staat ten opsigte van sorgbehoewendheid, wangedrag en misdaad by kinders en jeugdiges. (The responsibilities of the State in respect of children in need of care, deviate behaviour and delinquency among children and juveniles)
- No. 3 of 1965 AANNEEM van kinders. (The adoption of children) Verskeie referate (Various addresses)
- No. 1 of 1966 NORMDEPALING vir gevalleladings van maatskaplike werkers in diens van gesinsorgorganisasies. (The determination of norms for case loads of social workers in the service of family care organizations)
- No. 2 of 1966 REPORT of the working group on legislation for the protection of the aged.*
- No. 3 of 1966 GUIDE to rehabilitation services rendered by government departments.*
- No. 4 of 1966 SEKERE aspekte van alkoholisme en die behandeling daarvan. (Certain aspects of alcoholism and the treatment thereof)
- No. 5 of 1966 THE DAGGA problem.
- No. 1 of 1967 DIE GESINSBELEID van die Duitse Federale Departement vir Gesin en Jeug. (The family policy of the German Federal Department for Family and Youth)
- No. 2 of 1967 LOUW, D. Evaluasie van die Gesinstoelaeskema. (Evaluation of the Family Allowance Scheme)
- No. 3 of 1967 PLEEGSORG - referate oor plasing van kinders in pleegsorg. (Foster-care- papers on the placing of children in foster-care)
- No. 4 of 1967 GROBLER, J.A. Die gesin in die Verenigde State van Amerika met besondere verwysing na die Federale Departement van Gesondheid, Onderwys en Welsyn. (The family in the United States of America with special reference to the Federal Department for Health, Education and Welfare)
- No. 1 of 1968 BEDELARY. (Begging)
- No. 2 of 1968 AURET, A.J. Opleiding en kwalifikasies van maatskaplike werkers. (The training and qualifications of social workers)
- No. 1 of 1969 BEHR, mev. B.J. Groepwerk: 'n Studiestuk vir gebruik deur professionele beamptes van die Departement van Volkswelsyn en Pensioene. (Group work : A study for the use of professional officers in the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions)

* These editions also appeared in Afrikaans

SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS

DIVISION PLANNING AND PRODUCTIVITY

General Manager's Office,
South African Railways,
Wolmarans Street,
Johannesburg

Telephone : 713-2400
Telegrams : SASPLAN

Head : Mr J.G.H. Loubser

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Planning Division was established in 1954 and its activities are directed towards advanced planning, methods of control statistics, costing and operating research and assessments of future trends relative to the railways' spheres of interest.

Control and Administration: The Planning Division is controlled by a Planning Council which investigates and approves proposed projects. Research projects are initiated and formulated by members of the Planning Council or members of the Division.

Structure: The main divisions are -

- Productivity and Physical Planning, Engineers and Administrative Sections
- Data Processing, Economics, Statistical and Costing Sub-sections.

Staff: The total staff (all grades) numbers 103.

Finance: There is no special allocation of funds for research purposes. Capital and working requirements are covered by the annual Railway Budget.

Facilities: Considerable use is made of electronic computers.

The Railway Reference Library has approximately 60,000 volumes and numerous periodical titles.

Liaison: Publications are received from various private and governmental institutions but no formal liaison exists with other bodies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Post-graduate training is provided internally by means of an initial orientation period with a view to gaining a practical insight into railway operations, and in-service training thereafter.

Bursaries are granted to promising candidates to study for degrees in Commerce.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Experimental data and results are used internally.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

No publications or documents are issued to the public.

SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS

VOCATIONAL SECTION

General Manager's Office,
South African Railways,
Wolmarans Street,
Johannesburg

Telephone : 713-2105
Telegrams : SAR S

Chief Vocational Officer : Mr B.J. van der Walt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Vocational Section was established during 1961. Its main purpose is the selection of non-White staff. Since 1962, the selection of White staff and the counselling of problem cases, i.e. maladjustment in work, alcoholism, interpersonal problems, supervision, etc., have also received attention.

Research into labour turnover, accidents, manpower utilization, etc., is carried out.

Members of the Section were given professional status as from February, 1966.

The Vocational Section is an integral part of the General Manager's Office.

Control and Administration: The Section is governed by the Management of the South African Railways and Harbours. The Management consists of the General Manager, the Assistant General Manager (Staff) and the Chief Vocational Officer. They control policy matters.

Research projects are initiated and formulated at the request of departments within the organization.

Staff: There are 17 full-time professional staff members. On the administrative side there are three full-time staff members and one temporary assistant.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the South African Railways budget.

Facilities: The Section has access to electronic computers and the Railway Reference Library which has approximately 60,000 volumes.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the Human Sciences Research Council, the National Institute for Personnel Research, the various universities, the State Department of Defence, the Mining Industry, Iscor and the State Department of Labour. Joint ventures in research are undertaken and information is exchanged.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained by means of study conferences and seminars.

The South African Railways provides post-graduate bursaries for university study in fields of study that will be of advantage to both the bursars and the Railways Administration.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

All experimental data are obtained within the organization.

Research projects in progress:

- Selection of Announcers (Trains)
- Selection of Port Goods Superintendents
- Selection of Bus Drivers (non-White)
- Selection of Barrier Attendants (Tickets)
- Selection of Engineering Assistants
- Selection of Instructors
- Selection of Clerical Staff
- Selection of Learner Draughtsmen
- Selection of Running Shed Foremen
- Selection of Carriage Repairers
- Selection of Police Recruits
- Selection of Police Officers
- Selection of Programmers
- Selection of Pipeline Despatchers
- Selection of Pipeline Foremen
- Selection of Apprentices
- Selection of Sales Promotion Officers
- Studies of labour turnover and absenteeism amongst semi-skilled workers, e.g. shunters, firemen, etc.
- Inquiry into the reasons for disciplinary infringements
- Determination of the suitability of records and certificates of illness as indicators of mental and physical conditions that could have detrimental effects on safety.

Research results are preserved in a filing system.

C A P E P R O V I N C I A L A D M I N I S T R A T I O N

ALBANY MUSEUM

Albany Museum, Grahamstown, C.P.

Telephone : 818

Director : Mr C.F. Jacot-Guillarmod

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Albany Museum has a direct interest in regional Archaeological and Cultural History studies in the eastern Cape Province. The Museum conducts research in the prehistory of the eastern Cape and the History and Cultural History of the British Settlers, prior to 1820, 1820 and thereafter.

Control and Administration: The Albany Museum is governed by the Cape Provincial Council and a local Board of Trustees.

Structure: The Museum has two divisions, namely, the Archaeology Section of the Natural History Museum and the Cultural History Museum (1820 Settlers' Memorial Museum).

Staff: The staff consists of a senior professional officer (Archaeology), a senior professional officer (History) and a technical assistant (History).

Finance: The Albany Museum obtains its funds for research purposes from the Cape Provincial Administration, local sources and the public.

Facilities: The Museum has its own library which is in the process of being catalogued.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

- Prehistory of the Eastern Cape Province
- Genealogy of British settlers, before 1820, 1820 and thereafter
- Research into cultural history (British, Dutch and Afrikaans)
- Research into history (in detail - South African)
- Research into the local scene (people, places, conditions, etc.).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report which is circulated to subscribers and is available from the Director, Albany Museum, Grahamstown.

The Museum also publishes a journal, Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums which is obtainable through exchange only. Research papers have appeared in various national and international journals.

C A P E P R O V I N C I A L A D M I N I S T R A T I O N

ALEXANDER MC GREGOR MEMORIAL MUSEUM

P.O. Box 316, Kimberley

Telephone : 8311

Director : Mr R. Liversidge

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum, which was established in 1907, specializes in Archaeology, Ethnology, History and Natural History.

Control and Administration: A Board of Trustees controls the Museum. The Department of Nature

Conservation of the Cape Provincial Administration sets the regulations. The Board consists of six members who represent The Cape Provincial Administration, four members who represent the Kimberley City Council, one member who represents the Divisional Council and one member who represents the subscribers. Projects are initiated and formulated by the professional staff.

Structure: The Museum consists of three divisions in three different buildings, namely, the Old Museum, the New Museum and the Duggan-Cronin Bantu Gallery.

Staff: There are three full-time and one part-time professional staff members and four full-time and one part-time administrative staff members.

Finance: The Museum obtains its funds from the Provincial Administration, local sources and the public. The expenditure for 1967/68 was R45,000 of which less than 10% was spent on research.

Facilities: The Library has 1,300 volumes and 152 serial titles.

Liaison: The Museum exchanges publications and information with several universities and State departments.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Museum co-operates with the universities, the public and the Department of Bantu Administration and Development in obtaining research data.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research activities are set out in the Museum's annual report.

The Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums is published jointly with other museums. Research results are published in scientific periodicals.

FOCK, G.J. "Die Prä-Chelles-Kultur am Vaal." Festschrift für Lothar Zotz/Steinzeitfragen der Alten und Neuen Welt. 1960: 151-159.

FOCK, G.J. "Another stone bowl from Southern Africa." South African Archaeological Bulletin. 15(59) 1960 : 114.

FOCK, G.J. "Der Panafrikanische Kongres für Prähistorie." Quartar. 12, 1960 : 135-141.

FOCK, G.J. "Preliminary archaeological survey of the Witsand." Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums. 1, 1961 : 81-85.

FOCK, G.J. "Steintöpfe im Südlichen Afrika." Journal of South-West Africa Scientific Society. 15, 1961 : 41-46.

FOCK, G.J. "Two rock engravings from South Africa in the British Museum." Man. 226, 227, 1965.

FOCK, G.J. "Südafrikanische Felsgravierungen im Linden-Museum." Tribus. 14, 1965 : 161-166.

FOCK, G.J. "Die Verbreitung vorgeschichtlicher Kulturen in der Nordlichen Kapprovinz, Südafrika." Fundberichte aus Schwaben, Neue Folge. 17, 1965 : 11-20.

FOCK, G.J. "Distribution of animals on rock engravings in the Northern Cape." Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums. 5, 1966 : 85-90.

FOCK, G.J. "South African rock engravings in museums in Europe." South African Museums Association Bulletin. 8(14), Sept. 1967.

FOCK, G.J. "Rooidam, a sealed site of the first intermediate." South African Journal of Science. 64(3), 1968 : 153-159.

HUMPHREYS, A.J.B. "Later Acheulean or Fauresmith. A contribution." Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums. VI (10), 1969 : 87-101.

CAPE PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

EAST LONDON MUSEUM

Oxford Street, East London

Telephone : 22623

Director : Miss M. Courtenay-Latimer

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum was established in 1931. Its main activity was display until research was made possible by the appointment of professional staff in 1959. Natural science research preceded research in the human sciences. Personnel are now employed to undertake research in Social Anthropology, Ethnography and History of the Ciskei and Transkei.

Control and Administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees, the members of which represent the Cape Provincial Administration, East London Divisional Council and Municipality and Museum subscribers. The functions of the Board are to formulate policy and generally direct the Museum. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the professional staff of the Museum, in some cases in co-operation with universities and other museums.

Structure: The two professional staff members, i.e. the ethnologist and the historian, are responsible for the collections of specimens and display, in addition to conducting research. The Natural History staff are responsible for research only. All the staff members are under the control of the Director.

Staff: There are four professional and two administrative and clerical staff members.

Finance: Funds are obtained from a provincial subsidy.

Facilities: The Museum library has 2,340 volumes and 14 serial titles.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with neighbouring museums, universities and archives. Joint ventures in research are undertaken and publications are exchanged.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

- The magico-religious system of the Ndlambe tribe of East London district (undertaken by Museum's ethnologist in his capacity as post-graduate student)
- Material culture of the German settlers of 1856-57 (undertaken by Museum's historian).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report which is available in the State Library.

The Museum jointly publishes a journal with the other Cape Provincial Museums entitled Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums.

Research results have been published as follows:

BIGALKE, E.H. Ethnological Displays. June, 1966.

BIGALKE, E.H. "Notes on the place of domestic and indigenous animals in Cape Nguni life." Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums. VI (1), Dec., 1966.

CROMBIE, J.S. Contents of Gately House. Nov., 1968.

DE LANGE, M.M. "Dolls for the promotion of fertility as used by some of the Nguni tribes and the Basuto." Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums. I, March, 1961.

DE LANGE, M.M. "Some traditional cosmetic practices of the Xhosa." Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums. III, Aug., 1963.

DRIFFIELD, H.H. History of Gately House. March, 1967.

NATAL PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION

Private Bag 9038, Pietermaritzburg

Telephone : 20721
Telegrams : PLANCOM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Commission is a statutory body constituted in terms of Natal Ordinance No. 27 of 1949, (as subsequently amended), with power to cause surveys to be made and to enter into contracts relating thereto. The Commission is appointed by the Natal Provincial Administrator-in-Executive Committee and is charged with the formulation of Town and Regional Planning policies, which, however, are subject to the approval of the Administrator-in-Executive Committee.

Staff: The Commission has no research personnel as such, but has professional, technical, administrative and clerical staff, numbering 50.

Finance: Its finances are derived from Provincial government budget provision. The cost of research expenditure incurred during 1968-69 was R43,000 approximately.

Liaison: The Commission sponsors and steers a number of research projects, which are conducted by educational and research organizations, designed to provide it with data on which sound planning policy and practice can be based.

Liaison for research has been established with:

- The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
- the University of Natal in its various departments
- the University College Durban, Natal, in its Department of Geography
- private consultants.

Specific proposals are made of the Commission's requirements and these are the subject of subsequent discussion with research organizations which are able and prepared to undertake assignments.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

All research activities are eventually concerned with the formulation of planning policies in Natal, but since these have wide implications and planning can only be implemented successfully if the general public is informed of the reasons for it and is in sympathy with its objectives, research reports are made available to the public.

Research projects in progress including those which do not actually fall within the purview of the human sciences

- Land use survey of Greater Durban (Department of Land Survey and Department of Geography, University of Natal)
- Indian agricultural holdings on the Natal North Coast (Department of Geography, University College, Durban)
- Natal rivers research (National Institute for Water Research, CSIR)
- Marine disposal of effluents (National Institute for Water Research, CSIR)
- Greater Durban recreation survey (Institute for Social Research, University of Natal)
- Pietermaritzburg recreation survey (Institute for Social Research, University of Natal)
- Plant ecology survey (Department of Botany, University of Natal, and the Division of Botany, Department of Agricultural Technical Services)
- The soils of the Tugela Basin (Department of Soil Science, Department of Agricultural Technical Services, University of Natal)
- Co-ordination of Agro-Economic research (University of Natal and the Department of Agricultural Technical Services)

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Town and Regional Planning Commission has published a series comprising the findings of research projects and investigations sponsored by the Commission. These publications are obtainable from the Commission or through booksellers.

The records of the transactions of the various steering committee meetings provide much more detailed

information of the progress of the research project, and can, in selected instances, be made available for use by subsequent researchers.

Natal Town and Regional Planning Reports

- Volume 1 THORRINGTON-SMITH, E. The Tugela Basin. First Interim Report. 1953.
- Volume 2 ROSENBERG, M.J. Pietermaritzburg Central Area survey. 1960.
- Volume 3 KATZEN, M.F. Industry in Greater Durban, Part I. 1961.
- Volume 4 MCWHIRTER, David J.L. Industry in Greater Durban, Part II. 1959.
- Volume 5 THORRINGTON-SMITH, E. Towards a plan for the Tugela Basin. Second Interim Report. 1960.
- Volume 6 BURROWS, J.R. The population and labour resources of Natal. 1961.
- Volume 7 INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE, Middleton, E.A. (out of print) (Chairman), Kokot, D.F. (Consultant). Water resources and water requirements within the Umgeni Catchment. 1961.
- Volume 8 PISTORIUS, R.A. Natal North Coast survey.
- Volume 9 DEE, Robin V. Railway rates and the location of industry in Natal. 1966.
- Volume 10 EDWARDS, Denzil. A plant ecology survey of the Tugela Basin. 1967.
- Volume 11 HUBBARD, C.S. The possibility of integrated Forestry Industry in the Tugela Basin. 1965.
- Volume 12 J.A. CHEW & BOWEN, Chartered and Consulting Civil Engineers. The water resources of the Illovo River. 1965.
- Volume 13 National Institute for Water Research CSIR and the Town and Regional Planning Commission. Water quality and abatement of pollution in Natal rivers. Parts I, II and III. 1967.

Other works, not necessarily within the scope of the human sciences, being edited for publication are:

- The soils of the Tugela Basin
- Disposal of effluents off the coasts of Natal
- The plant ecology of the Three Rivers region, Natal
- Part IV of Volume 13. The rivers of Northern Natal and Zululand
- On the possibility of large scale gravitational redistribution of water within the Tugela Basin, P.E. Matthews.

ORANGE FREE STATE PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

PLANNING SECTION

P.O. Box 517, Bloemfontein

Telephone : 70511
Telegrams : ORANVRY

Chief Regional and Town Planner : Dr S.W. Kemp

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The parent organization, the Provincial Administration, administers the Province of the Orange Free State for the Central Government. The Administration incorporates the following aspects: education, hospitalization, roads, town and regional planning, local government, and so forth.

A Planning Section was established in the Division of Local Government in 1960. Its basic functions were to do research in connection with the orderly development of the Province and to handle municipal service schemes. The Section also does research in connection with socio-economic surveys of towns and areas, traffic, urban water utilization, etc.

Control and Administration: The Planning Section is governed by the Executive Committee of the OFS Provincial Council with the aid of the Planning and Development Advisory Board and Steering Committees. The members of these bodies are members of the Executive Committee of the Provincial Council, who are appointed members from the Provincial Council, the universities, local authorities, the private sector and officials of this Administration and other Government Departments. Their function is to control the execution of various aspects entrusted to the Provincial Administration, to give advice on and to direct certain specific research projects.

Research projects are initiated and controlled by the Planning and Advisory Board of the Orange Free State; the National Institute for Water Research of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research; the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration; the heads of Departments of the Provincial Administration; and local authorities and other bodies.

Structure:

The Planning Section undertakes research in the following aspects:

- Town Planning
- Regional Planning and Municipal Service Schemes.

Staff: The Planning Section which includes seven professional and technical staff members, undertakes research work only as part of the planning procedure and is assisted by research workers from the CSIR and universities.

There are six administrative staff members.

Finance: The Planning Section obtains its funds from the State budget. The expenditure for 1967/68 was R25,000.

Facilities: The Section has access to the Departmental Library of the Provincial Library which contains 2,400 volumes, 40 periodicals, special collections and the technical archives which contain 61 box files.

Liaison: The Section has established liaison with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, the universities and State departments. Liaison consists in joint ventures in research, financial aid, the exchange of information and technical data, the exchange of publications and members of the Planning Section serving on various research committees of other organizations.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Bursaries are provided for the training of regional planners, civil engineers and planning technicians with a view to staffing the Planning Section.

Grants are made to students for departmental research work which they may use for degree purposes.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Planning Section co-operates with the CSIR, the Universities, industry and part of the private sector in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- Planning for the future of Jagersfontein after the closing of the local diamond mine (staff research work, lecturing staff)
- Water research in the OFS (research worker)
- Planning of Parys recreation resort (staff research work)
- The planning of the OFS Goldfields (research worker, lecturing staff and post-graduate students)
- Planning of Sasolburg area (staff research workers)
- Planning of Bloemfontein complex (staff research workers).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The research results are printed and preserved in the library of the Section. Where the authority of the Executive Committee has been obtained for the release of such reports they are made available to all interested public bodies and research institutions. A list of publications has been circulated to some universities and other bodies.

Planning Reports of the OFS Provincial Administration

(Legend: UOVS - Universiteit van die Oranje-Vrystaat
UOFS - University of the Orange Free State)

General Planning

- DIE BEPLANNING van die Barrage-Vaaldam-gebied. n Voorlopige verslag. (The planning of the Barrage-Vaal Dam area. A preliminary report). 1968.
- FERREIRA, D.P. Die klimaat van die Vaalrivierbekken. (The climate of the Vaal River Basin). PU vir CHO. (Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education)
- FOURIE, F.C.v.N. Regional development and planning in South Africa. 1947.
- HALLIDAY, E.C. A study of the Dissipation Potential of the atmosphere over the town of Welkom. CSIR. 1967.
- INSTITUUT VIR SOSIALE EN EKONOMIESE NAVORSING, UOVS. (Institute for Social and Economic Research, UOFS) Jagersfontein : n Sosio-ekonomiese waardebeplanning. (Jagersfontein : A socio-economic evaluation) 1968.
- INSTITUUT VIR SOSIALE EN EKONOMIESE NAVORSING, UOVS. (Institute for Social and Economic Research, UOFS) Sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling van die landdrosdistrikte van Bethulie en Philippolis. (Socio-economic development of the magisterial districts of Bethulie and Philippolis) 1965.
- PAGE, D. n Beplanningstudie van die Vrystaatse Goudvelde en omliggende dorpe. (A planning study of the Free State Gold Fields and surrounding towns) 1964.
- PEYPER, J.J.F. n Onderzoek na die groeipotensiaal van die Hennenman-Virginia-nywerheidskompleks. (An investigation into the growth potential of the Hennenman-Virginia industrial complex).
- PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS. (Provincial Administration OVS) n Beplanningstudie van die Bloemfonteinse stedelike kompleks. (A Planning study of the urban complex of Bloemfontein) 1967.
- PU vir CHO (Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education) Die Ekonomie van die Vaalrivieropvanggebied. n Oorsigtelike ekologiese studie van die plantegemeenskappe van die Vaalrivieroewers tussen Vaaldam en Scandinawiëdrif met spesiale aandag aan die invloed van die grasdekking op die indringing en afloop van reënwater. (The Economy of the Vaal River catchment area. An ecological study of the biocoenosis of the Vaal River banks between the Vaal Dam and the Scandinavia drift with special attention to the influence of the grass coverage on the penetration and drainage of rain water)
- SECOND report of the activities of the Planning and Development Advisory Board of the Orange Free State. 1968.
- STOCKENSTRÖM, F.F. de W. n Bedryfseonomiese ondersoek van die ontwikkeling van die Vrystaatse Goudveldstreek. (An industrial-economical investigation into the development of the Free State Gold Field region) 1966.
- UOVS. (UOFS) Verslag oor verkenningsopname van n gedeelte van die Bo-Oranje Streek. (Report on the reconnaissance survey of a section of the Upper Orange Area) 1962.
- UOVS. (UOFS) Streekopname van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (A regional survey of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- Tweede verslag (Second report) : Die Landbou-ekonomiese struktuur. (The agricultural-economic structure)

Demography

- REITSMA, A. Demografiese aspekte van die OVS-Goudvelde en omliggende gebiede. (Demographic aspects of the OVS Goldfields and surrounding areas) UOVS. (UOFS) 1964.
- UOVS. (UOFS) Streekopname van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (A regional survey of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- Vierde verslag (Fourth report) : Sosiologiese aspekte (Blankes). (Sociological aspects) (Whites)
- Vyfde verslag (Fifth report) : Die nie-Blankes van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (The non-Whites of the South-Eastern Free State)
- Sesde verslag (Sixth report) : Die bestuur en administrasie. (The control and administration)

History

TRANSVAAL AND OFS CHAMBER OF MINES. Regional Planning OFS Goldfields. Historical Review. 1963.

UOVS. (UOFS) Streekopname van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (Regional survey of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.

Eerste verslag (First report): Die historiese ontwikkeling. (The historical development)

Power

CONRADIE, D.J.R. Voorlopige verslag oor die Kragontwikkeling en Kragvoorsiening in die OVS. (A preliminary report on the development and supply of electrical power in the Orange Free State) 1964.

Agriculture

UOVS. (UOFS) Streekopname van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (Regional survey of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.

Tweede verslag (Second report) : Die landbou-ekonomiese struktuur. (The agricultural-economic structure)

Natural Aspects

DEPARTEMENT VAN BEPLANNING, PU vir CHO: (Department of Planning, Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education) Opname van die Vaalrivieropvanggebied. Waterverbruik. (Survey of the Vaal River catchment area. Water consumption) 1965.

WESSELS, J.J. n Verslag van n ondersoek na grond- en waterverbruik langs n gedeelte van die Vaalrivier. (A report of an investigation into the land usage and water consumption along a part of the Vaal River) PU vir CHO. (PU for CHE)

UOVS. (UOFS) Streekopname van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (Regional survey of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.

Derde verslag (Third report) : n Geologiese geografiese beskrywing. (A geological-geographical description)

Recreation

DEPARTEMENT VAN BEPLANNING. (Department of Planning) Verslag oor opelugentspanning vir Blankes in die Publieke Werke Vereniging (Report on open air recreation for Whites of the Public Works Association) Verslag deur die streekkomitee van die Raad vir die Ontwikkeling van Natuurlike Hulpbronne. (Report of the regional committee of the Council for the Development of Natural Resources) 1966.

NASIONALE INSTITUUT VIR WATERNAVORSING (National Institute for Water Research) Ondersoek van Jim Fouché-vakansie-oord. (An investigation into the Jim Fouché holiday resort) April, 1966.

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS. (Provincial Administration OFS) Inspeksie-verslag van die Allemanskraal-vakansie-oord. (Inspection report on the Allemanskraal holiday resort) 1965.

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS. (Provincial Administration OFS) Studie van die ontspanningsoord-potensiaal van die Vaal-Riviera-gebied. (Study of the potential of the Vaal Riviera area as a holiday resort) 1965.

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS. (Provincial Administration OFS) Witsieshoek. Opname van die gebied en sy ontwikkelingspotensiaal. (Witsieshoek. A survey of the area and its development potential) 1963.

Traffic and Transport

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS. (Provincial Administration OFS) OVS Goudveldopnames. Padverkeersstudie. (OFS Goldfields surveys. Road traffic study)

Water

FUNKE, J.W. Industrial water and effluent management in the dairy and milk processing industry. National Institute for Water Research. 1964.

NINHAM, SHAND and Partners. A preliminary report on the water resources of the OFS. Part I - General; Part II - Catchment areas; Part III - Plans. 1964.

WNNR LOODSKOMITEE VIR WATERNAVORSING IN DIE OVS. (CSIR pilot committee for water research in the OFS) Hydrochemie van die belangrikste Vrystaatse riviere met besondere verwysing na die Sand-Vetriviersisteem. (Hydrochemistry of the most important Free State rivers with special reference to the Sand-Vet River System) 1966.

SPONSORED RESEARCH

The Planning Section gives financial aid to the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research to undertake water research. Financial assistance amounts to R15,000 per annum.

ORANGE FREE STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

OFS BUREAU FOR EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

P.O. Box 521, Bloemfontein

Telephone : 70511-551
Telegrams : ONDERWYS

Inspector of Educational Research : Mr D.J. Coetzee

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: After representations by the OFS Department of Education, the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State resolved on 12th July, 1966, that a Bureau for Educational Research be established with effect from 1st January, 1967, and that inter alia, one additional post of Inspector, exclusively for research, be created in the OFS Department of Education.

On 26th June, 1967 the Secretary of the Public Service Commission advised that a Bureau for Educational Research under the direct control of the Director of Education had been approved. On 18th October, 1967, the post of Inspector of Educational Research was filled.

Functions and Policy: The following functions, amongst others, were assigned to the Bureau:

- Compiling an inventory of investigations here and abroad
- Co-operation with the research organizations of other Education Departments
- Analysing the existing position regarding pupils, teaching staff and teaching facilities
- Determining trends
- Analysing the school population as regards intellectual level as well as specific aptitudes and interests with a view to implementing a policy of differentiated education.
- Practical planning in densely and sparsely populated areas to provide for the education of subnormal and dull-normal pupils, pupils suffering from speech defects and physically retarded pupils, as well as to provide remedial tuition, technical and commercial education
- Determining the practical and diagnostic value of certain standardised tests with a view to an effective test-battery
- Determining the effectiveness of certain educational methods
- Evaluating the validity and reliability of examinations at primary and secondary levels
- Investigation of failure, promotion and certification of pupils at all levels
- Research into supply and demand of teachers for the various subjects
- Investigation of teacher losses and planning ahead to alleviate shortages
- Other similar duties that the Director of Education may decide upon from time to time.

Control and Administration: Control is vested in the Director of Education as the Bureau is an auxiliary of the OFS Department of Education.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director of Education, and the Education Bureau itself. Requests for research are also received from bodies such as the Committee of Educational Heads, the OFS Inspectorate, etc.

Structure: As the Bureau has only recently been established, divisions will be established as the

need arises.

Staff: The staff consists of the Head of the Bureau who is an Inspector of Educational Research and a woman assistant who does the administrative work.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from the Provincial budget for Education. The expenditure for 1968/69 was R9,380 which included the salaries of the Inspector for Educational Research and the assistant, the cost of establishing the Educational Library and the publication costs of the Free State Educational News.

Facilities: Special research facilities are provided by the Education Department.

The establishment of an educational library has been approved. It will form part of the OFS Provincial Library Service. Purchases will be made by the Provincial Library on the recommendation of the Education Bureau.

A reference department, solely for the Bureau, has also been established.

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with all the educational institutions in South Africa; with educational institutions in Western Europe, the USA, Canada, Australia and New Zealand; and with the Human Sciences Research Council.

At present liaison consists in exchanging publications with these institutions.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Education Bureau co-operates with the schools under the OFS Department of Education and with other education departments in obtaining data.

Research is for immediate and local use and also for use by other bodies such as the Committee of Education Heads.

Research projects in progress

- Shortage of teachers in primary schools
- Participation by pupils of provincial schools in courses offered by technical colleges, private schools, private persons, etc.
- Distribution of pupils in Stds. 3 and 6 with regard to intelligence and achievements in Arithmetic and comprehensive reading
- Part-time work by full-time scholars during school terms
- A comparative study of achievements by pupils in exemption and non-exemption subjects in the School Leaving Examination.

T R A N S V A A L E D U C A T I O N D E P A R T M E N T

EDUCATION BUREAU

Private Bag 76, Pretoria

Telephone : 89138
Telegrams : TRANSED

Head : Dr G.H.A. Steyn

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: In May, 1951, the Executive Committee of the Transvaal, on the recommendation of the Transvaal Education Department, approved of the establishment forthwith of the Education Bureau. The Bureau began to function in June, 1951, as an integral part of the Transvaal Education Department.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Education Bureau as laid down by the Director of Education are as follows:

- To organize and/or undertake experiments and research in connection with education at the request of, or with the approval of the Director; to introduce research projects and/or experiments for approval; to encourage research and experiments for

which the Department provides facilities, information and other forms of assistance; to take note of and keep available the results of all research in connection with education and related spheres of activity undertaken by other authorities or persons.

To take note of, and where possible, to participate in important conferences in this country and overseas and share in the advantages of their decisions; to take note of official reports, educational theses, the educational press and other educational publications in South Africa; and to take note of important reports of inquiries into educational problems and other educational publications in other countries.

General Functions: To make recommendations in respect of all matters of an educational nature, such as the organization of educational institutions, schemes of work, syllabuses, teaching methods and technique, etc. that are either directly referred to the Bureau by the Director of Education for enquiry and assessment or which the Bureau investigates on its own initiative with the approval of the Director; to undertake any other work of a professional nature on the instructions of the Director.

One of its main functions is the standardization of scholastic tests.

Control and Administration: The Education Bureau is governed by the Transvaal Education Department and the Director of Education appoints the members of the Bureau and initiates research projects.

Structure: The work of the Bureau is divided between two sections, the Research Section and the Test Section.

Staff: The professional staff numbers twelve and the administrative staff nine.

Finance: The Transvaal Provincial budget for education provides funds for research purposes. The annual expenditure amounts to R67,555.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to a Lector Optical Document Reader which is a great help in tabulating returns and standardizing tests, and an electronic computer.

The library of the Transvaal Education Department and its interlibrary loan system are at the disposal of the Bureau.

Liaison: The Bureau must keep in touch with the Human Sciences Research Council, with state departments, institutions and bodies interested in education, in order to enable the Province to derive benefit from research work done, systems adopted and methods applied. The Bureau also has to obviate unnecessary overlapping and to secure the desired co-operation.

The Director of the Bureau represents the Transvaal Education Department on the Advisory Committee for Educational Research which consists of the members of the National Education Council, two professors of Education and representatives of the State Department of Higher Education, the four provincial education departments, the Education Department of South-West Africa and the Human Sciences Research Council.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

While engaged in research, research workers receive in-service training from other members of the Bureau. Members of the Bureau also attend courses in programming the computer.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Education Bureau co-operates with the provincial schools in the Transvaal in order to obtain data for research.

Research which is undertaken by research officers is for immediate and local use.

Members of the Bureau serve on interdepartmental committees and assist students in post-graduate studies in addition to carrying out research projects.

Research projects in progress

- Functions of school boards
- Follow-up of the matriculation project
- Geography in Standards 7-10 in Transvaal provincial schools
- Staffing position for special schools in the Transvaal
- Instrumental Music as a school subject in Transvaal provincial schools
- School nurses' working load in the Transvaal
- Comparison of the results of project and control schools in December, 1967

- Staffing scale for the Psychological and Guidance Services in the Transvaal
- A comparison of subjects offered for the Secondary School Certificate Examination and the University Entrance Examination
- A staffing scale for nursery schools in the Transvaal
- In-service training of teachers in the Transvaal
- Research into the speed factor in external examinations
- Remuneration of examiners and sub-examiners in external school examinations in the Transvaal
- Norms for judging the results of external school examinations in the Transvaal
- Standardization of scholastic tests for primary schools in the Transvaal
- Standardization of an aptitude test for Mathematics in the Transvaal.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Education Bureau's annual report on research activities is incorporated in the annual General Report of the Transvaal Education Department which is available in both official languages.

A journal, the Education Bulletin, is published quarterly. This journal is not for sale, but is mailed to a departmentally approved mailing list. This includes all provincial schools and universities.

List of publications by the Transvaal Education Bureau (From 1958 onwards)

- School readiness and five-year-olds
- The matriculation examination as university entrance examination
- The publicity value of the education journal "Transvaal"
- Providing opportunities for promotion in high schools
- The scholastic achievement level of pupils in their home language
- Methods and procedures applied by education authorities in evaluating the work done in colleges of education and to ensure that certain standards are maintained
- Estimating future numbers of full-time pupils from the Transvaal in schools of the Department of Education, Arts and Science
- Instrumental music in schools
- The standard of bilingualism in Transvaal schools
- An analysis of the results obtained in the 1959 supplementary examination for the Secondary School Certificate
- Combined external and internal examinations for the Transvaal Secondary School Certificate
- An investigation with regard to the establishment of a testing bureau
- An investigation with regard to the efficiency of the "Sonskyn" Diagnostic Tests
- Orientation courses for public servants (Lectures on the organization and functioning of the Transvaal Education Department)
- The need for teachers in Transvaal provincial schools for Whites with special reference to the need for subject teachers on the secondary level and methods for determining the annual need in this field
- The planning of colleges of education and the allocation of specific training courses
- The future of the part-time training of teachers
- Providing specific courses for part-time student-teachers
- The supply of teachers at colleges of education with special reference to the supply of teachers for the Junior Secondary Course
- Suggested annual returns : Enrolment on the 10th day of the first school term
- An investigation and certain findings in connection with the new syllabus for Social Studies as experimentally implemented in primary schools in 1960
- An investigation with regard to the possibility of extending the education facilities for physically handicapped pupils in the Transvaal
- The choice of subjects and courses of study available to pupils in Transvaal secondary schools for Whites
- A method suggested for the calculation of unit-costs and for compiling the Psychology and Guidance Service statistics to be published in the Annual Report

- Differentiated secondary education as applied in the Transvaal
- Failure in the different courses in Transvaal secondary schools
- Suggested alterations in Forms TED 165 A/E and TED 166 A/E
- Estimating the future White and Asiatic school population and the expenditure on education for Whites and Asiatics in the provincial schools of the Transvaal
- The problem of failure at school - a historical and comparative review
- Pupils in the Standard VIII course who are not old enough to leave school
- The implementation and advancement of differentiated secondary education in the Transvaal
- The sub-minimum in Bantu languages
- Selecting candidates for training as teachers
- The grouping of subjects with a view to senior posts
- A suggested scale for evaluating candidates for training as teachers
- Research with regard to the effectiveness of examination papers in History
- The policy and practice with regard to nursery education with special reference to:
 - The educational value of nursery education
 - The control of nursery schools
- An investigation with regard to the influence of transportation by school bus on the scholastic progress of pupils
- Techniques and procedures applied in the ability grouping of pupils with a view to differentiated secondary education
- Research with regard to the need for teachers in special schools and classes
- The need for subject specialists in the secondary schools in the Transvaal Parts I and II
- Staffing scale for the primary school
- Particulars in connection with religious instruction in high schools and in the secondary departments of Group II schools in the Transvaal
- The quality of recruits for training as teachers
- Data with regard to pupils certified for special education
- Research with a view to compiling a more practical school calendar for the Transvaal
- An investigation with a view to fixing the maximum size of special schools for mental, behavioural and physical deviates
- The Cuisenaire method
- Students qualifying as teachers at Transvaal universities at the end of 1963
- A manual for syllabus construction
- Annual reports on speech therapy services
- A suggested manual for subject-committees in connection with subject inspections and annual reports
- Statistical data with regard to special education
- Unit-costs with regard to students at colleges of education
- Research with regard to Social Studies
- An investigation of the possibilities and implications of History as a compulsory subject in Stds. IX and X
- The need for subject teachers in secondary schools for Coloureds and Asiatics in the Transvaal
- An investigation of the implications of reducing the number of compulsory subjects in Standards VI to VIII
- The choice of subjects, scholastic or academic achievements and progress of pupils at school and students at universities and colleges whose Standard X course included a Bantu Language
- Research with regard to the promotion of pupils
- The teaching of Social Studies in the USA
- Data with regard to teachers who on 5th June, 1964, were teaching Guidance in post-primary schools

- The need for subject teachers in secondary schools in the Transvaal in 1964
- Research in respect of immigrant children in provincial schools in the Transvaal
- Financing education in the Transvaal
- The development of education in the Transvaal 1st June, 1950, till 28th February, 1963
- Investigation of the possibility of establishing a separate English medium senior special school for the Witwatersrand
- The University Entrance Examination and the Secondary School Certificate Examination - a report on the scholastic work of the candidates
- The awarding of scholarships to students at colleges of education - a possible change of policy
- Staffing scale for Transvaal high schools
- Staffing scale for senior assistants in Transvaal high schools
- The length of the school day and the school year
- Certain aspects of teacher training
- The school inspection system
- A re-planning of the colleges of education

Part I: The need for subject teachers in the secondary schools of the Transvaal with special reference to Mathematics

- Women in the modern professional field with special reference to Whites in the Republic of South Africa
- Pre-vocational training for mentally retarded pupils
- Instrumental music as a school subject
- The teaching of Arithmetic
- Selecting books for inclusion in the official catalogue
- The quality of recruits for the colleges of education 1965-1966
- An effective training programme for mentally retarded pupils
- The methods applied in determining the size of book allocations for college libraries and the factors which affect such allocations
- The nature and extent of part-time employment of full-time pupils and the problems arising from such employment
- Problems encountered by the principals of provincial schools in connection with the teaching of Arithmetic and Mathematics
- Statistics regarding immigrant children in provincial schools, ordinary private schools, nursery schools and crèches as on the tenth schoolday, 1967
- The supply to schools of certain articles (pianos, projectors, tape recorders, etc.) (Parts I and II)
- Differentiated primary education (Parts I and II)
- The extent and scope of medical services in departmental schools in the Transvaal
- The norms applied in determining achievement levels in the vocational subjects in special schools for educable mental deviates
- The desirability of gymnasiums at senior special schools
- The staffing position in the provincial schools in the Transvaal as on the first Tuesday of June, 1967
- Failure in Standard IX (in December, 1965) in all provincial schools in the Transvaal
- Individual oral reading tests in Afrikaans as home language for Grades 1 and 2 and Standard I
- The qualifications of teachers who are teaching or are able to teach certain subjects at school and who are interested in further training
- Art as school subject in the secondary school
- The employment of married women teachers in a permanent capacity
- A follow-up study of failure of pupils in Standard IX
- Differentiation in rate of learning and progress at secondary level
- The effective use of the time available for teaching
- The planning of teacher training for 1970 - 1979
- Matriculation exemption.

J O H A N N E S B U R G C I T Y C O U N C I L

INFORMATION AND RESEARCH BRANCH, NON-EUROPEAN AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT

P.O. Box 5382, Johannesburg

Telephone : 23-2101

Manager, Non-European Affairs Department: Mr T.W.A. Koller

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Research Branch carries out social and economic research relating to the non-White population of Johannesburg.

Control and Administration: The Research Branch is governed by the Johannesburg City Council. The members of the Council are appointed from the electorate of Johannesburg. The function of the Council is to carry out local government administration.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Manager, Non-European Affairs Department.

Structure: The Information and Research Branch is controlled by a Chief Officer who in turn is directly responsible to the Assistant Manager (Administration).

Staff: Number of full-time and part-time professional staff engaged in research -

Full-time: 1 Chief Officer (Information and Research)
1 Research Officer
2 Research Assistants (White)
3 Research Assistants (Bantu)

Part-time: A number of fieldworkers are engaged as and when required.

Finance: The Research Branch obtains funds for research from Council funds. The expenditure on research during 1967/68 is estimated at R21,000.

Facilities: The Research Branch has access to the electronic computer of the City Council of Johannesburg. The Johannesburg City Council's library facilities are also at the disposal of the Research Branch, e.g. Municipal Reference Library, Municipal Law Library, and the Municipal City Library.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the following bodies:

- University of the Witwatersrand
- Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
- University of Natal
- Department of Statistics
- Department of Bantu Administration and Development
- Department of Community Development.

Liaison consists in joint ventures in research, the sharing of joint facilities and the exchange of publications.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

- Housing survey - Bantu population, Soweto
- Electricity survey - Bantu population, Soweto
- Use of offal survey - Bantu population, Soweto
- Demographic survey - Coloured population, Johannesburg.

All the above projects are being undertaken by the research staff.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are preserved and are available in the Johannesburg City Council's Reference Library.

Publications

- THE TREND and pattern of fertility in Soweto: An urban Bantu community
- SOCIAL survey of Western Township. 1964.

A F R I C A I N S T I T U T E O F S O U T H A F R I C A

P.O. Box 630, Pretoria.

Telephone : 8-2811/3-4622

Director : Dr F.J. de Villiers (Acting)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Africa Institute of South Africa is an autonomous body incorporated as an association not for profit under Section 21 of the Companies Act, No. 46 of 1926 (as amended). It was founded in 1960 by the South African Academy of Arts and Science in conjunction with the University of South Africa. The Institute is primarily concerned with research rather than teaching.

Functions and Policy: The main aim of the Institute is the collection and scientific processing of data relevant to all matters which affect the well-being of man in Africa. Such information or research results are presented to interested bodies and individuals by means of the Institute's publications, library facilities and information service.

In view of the fact that Africa presents such an extensive field of study the Institute concentrates mainly on Africa south of the Sahara and especially on the countries of Southern Africa.

Control and Administration: The Africa Institute is governed by a Council of eighteen members, who represent the members of the Institute as well as the following bodies: South African Academy of Arts and Science, the South African universities, the Department of Cultural Affairs and the Department of Bantu Administration and Development. The duties and powers of the Council which are described in the Articles of Association of the Institute are to ensure in general that the purposes of the Institute are achieved.

Research projects of the Institute are initiated and formulated by the heads of research departments, the Director and the Research Advisory Committee.

Structure: The Institute is at present organized in four main divisions, namely, Administration, Research, Publications and the Reference Library. The Research Division consists of four sections concentrating on the following five fields of study: Economics, Geography, Political Science, Physical and Cultural (Social) Anthropology.

Staff: There are at present nine full-time and part-time professional staff members engaged in research. The administrative, clerical and technical staff of the Institute numbers fifteen.

Finance: Sources of funds for research purposes are a government subsidy, donations, membership fees and research grants.

The Institute's expenditure for 1967/68 of which the greater part was allocated to research, amounted to R106,363.

Facilities: In addition to its own equipment the Institute's research staff have access to the electronic computers of the University of South Africa and other research bodies in Pretoria.

The specialized reference library contains more than 10,000 volumes and subscribes to 150 periodicals and newspapers. These are all indexed in detail for easy access to specific subject matter. Research workers also have access to the extensive library of the University of South Africa.

Data gathered from various sources are catalogued on a card index system.

Liaison: The Institute has established contact with all the South African universities and other research bodies including the Human Sciences Research Council.

At present there are formal links with the University of South Africa and the Universities of Pretoria, the Witwatersrand, Stellenbosch and Cape Town which are represented on the Council of

the Institute. Informal liaison is maintained with these and other South African universities as well as with research bodies in South Africa and abroad, e.g., through correspondence, joint seminars and the exchange of publications. Liaison varies according to the nature of the work in progress. Some of the research projects are financed by the Human Sciences Research Council which is also represented on the Institute's Research Advisory Committee.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute trains research workers by appointing to its staff post-graduates who work on specific projects under the supervision and guidance of experienced personnel. These appointments are either on a permanent or a part-time basis.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Africa Institute co-operates with international organizations, universities and government departments in South Africa and other African countries in order to obtain data.

The research of the Institute is of immediate general use in South Africa and other African countries.

Research projects in progress

- A socio-economic survey and analyses of the countries of Southern Africa with regard to the following aspects:
 - Structure and growth of population
 - Labour force, with special reference to migrant labour
 - Measures to promote human resources with special reference to training facilities and health services
 - Production, consumption and distribution of agricultural produce and forestry and fishing products
 - The production and utilization of minerals
 - The pattern of processing and manufacturing in the secondary sector
 - Power and water supply
 - Transport and communications
 - Internal commercial structure
 - Intra- and extra-regional trade
 - Financial relations between the various countries
 - Fiscal systems and systems of national accounting.
- A comparative political study of some African countries with special reference to the interaction between the traditional and modern political systems and forms of government and its influence on present and future political stability
- Hybridization in man with special reference to the Rehoboth Bastards of SWA.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A report on the activities of the Africa Institute, obtainable from the Secretary of the Institute, is published annually in June.

The Institute publishes a monthly Bulletin which periodically incorporates information on research activities.

Research results which are not published are preserved and made available in the reference library of the Institute.

Complete list of publications:-

Series : Africa maps and statistics

- Population (1962)
- Vital and medical aspects (1962)
- Cultural and educational aspects (1963)
- Transport and communications (1963)
- Water and power (1963)
- Agriculture and forestry (1963)
- Livestock farming and fishing (1964)

- Mining, industry and labour (1964)
- Trade, income and aid (1964)
- Political development (1965)

Communications of the Africa Institute

- CLOETE, J.J.N. Emergent Africa : Political and administrative trends. 1966.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Aid to Africa. 1966.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Lesotho : Economic structure and growth. 1966.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Problems and patterns of economic development in Africa. 1965.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. and SMIT, P. Swaziland : Resources and development. 1968.
- SMIT, P. Lesotho : A geographical study. 1967.
- VAN DER WALT, A.J.H., NIEUWOUDT, C.F. and WEISS, P.F.D. Political trends in the new African States. 1964.
- VAN WYK, A.J. Lesotho : A political study. 1967.
- VAN WYK, A.J. Swaziland : A political study. 1969.

Occasional Papers

- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Ekonomiese integrasie van Bantoe-arbeid (Economic integration of Bantu Labour) 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Enkele ekonomiese aspekte van Bantoevolksverhuising en trekarbeid in Suid-Afrika. (Some economic aspects of the migration of the Bantu people and migratory labour in South Africa) 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Influx control : Economic and social aspects of physical control over rural-urban population movements in South Africa and elsewhere. 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Können wir Afrika helfen? 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Lesotho needs aid - and gifted leadership. 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Malawi, South Africa and the issue of closer economic co-operation. 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Perspectives on Africa's economic development. 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Die Republiek en hulp aan ander Afrika-state. (The Republic and assistance to other African states) 1968.
- LEISTNER, G.M.E. Strukturele veranderinge van die Afrika-volkshuishoudings en die betekenis daarvan vir die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (Structural changes in the national economy of Africa and the significance thereof to the Republic of South Africa) 1968.
- METROWICH, F.R. Nigeria : The Biafra War. 1969.
- METROWICH, F.R. Rhodesia : Birth of a Nation. 1969.
- MULLER, H. South Africa : A nation of Africa. 1968.
- SMIT, P. Current trends of development in Malawi. 1968.
- SMIT, P. and VAN DER MERWE, E.J. Economic co-operation in Southern Africa. 1968.
- VAN DER MERWE, E.J. Lesotho : National Accounts. 1969.
- VAN DER MERWE, E.J. Lesotho : Revenue and expenditure of the Government. 1968.
- VAN WYK, A.J. Die administratiewe beleid van die koloniale moondhede in hulle onderskeie kolonies. (The administrative policy of the colonial powers in their respective colonies) 1969.
- SWAZILAND on the eve of independence. Papers read at a Symposium. 1968.

Series : Africa at a Glance (for schools)

- General facts and figures on all African countries (Published annually since 1967)

- Lesotho (1967)
- Botswana (1967)
- Mauritius (1968)
- Madagascar (1968)
- Swaziland (1968)
- Rhodesia (1968)
- Angola and Mozambique (1969)

Southern Africa Maps and Statistics
(Ad hoc series to commence 1969).

BANTU INVESTMENT CORPORATION OF SOUTH AFRICA
LIMITED

BUREAU FOR ECONOMIC RESEARCH RE BANTU DEVELOPMENT

P.O. Box 213, Pretoria

Telephone : 21121
Telegrams : BANTOEKOR

Director : Mr J.J.S. Weideman

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau for Economic Research was established on the 6th October, 1969, to assist the Bantu Investment Corporation of South Africa to carry out its objects which are to plan, finance, co-ordinate, promote and carry out the development of the Bantu homelands and the Bantu population of such homelands in the fields of industry, commerce, finance, mining and other businesses.

Control and Administration: The Bureau of Economic Research is controlled by the Director, who is answerable to the Managing Director and through the latter to the Board of Directors of the Bantu Investment Corporation. The Director also acts as Economic Adviser to the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development.

The Board of Directors are chosen and appointed by the Trustee (the State President in his capacity as Trustee of the Trust) for their ability and experience in business or administration or their knowledge of the requirements of the Bantu population or of the Bantu homelands or their suitability for appointment as directors.

Structure: The Bureau consists of three divisions:

- Division for National Economy. The Division acts as professional secretary to the Economic Committee of the Bantu Affairs Commission. The Economic Committee advises the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development regarding the economic aspects of Bantu Development especially in so far as the strategy of the policy is concerned.

This Division therefore concentrates mainly on the macro-economic aspects with regard to the development of the Bantu homelands.

- Division for Business Economics. This Division undertakes projects in business economics on behalf of the Bantu Investment Corporation, the Xhosa Development Corporation, the Bantu Mining Corporation and any other corporation which may come into being, as well as on behalf of the State Department of Bantu Administration and Development.
- Division for Financial Economy. This Division investigates and determines the viability and financial needs of White industrialists who wish to establish themselves in the Bantu homelands.

Staff: The Economic Adviser (Bantu Development) is assisted by 18 professional officers who are economists, business economists, accountants and industrial engineers. There are two typists and one administrative officer.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from a Research Fund which the Minister of Bantu

Administration and Development has established from Bantu trust funds. This money is paid over to the Bantu Investment Corporation.

Facilities: The Bureau is at present building up its own library and index system. The libraries of the Africa Institute and the State Department of Bantu Administration and Development are at the Bureau's disposal.

Liaison: Specific research projects will be entrusted to universities, as well as to other organizations.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Personnel are expected to further their studies, for which purpose they receive financial assistance.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Macro-economic research is of a confidential nature and business economic research may not be made public without the consent of the Corporations concerned.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

Private Bag 41, Pretoria

Telephone : 28831
Telegrams : RAGEN

President : Dr P.M. Robbertse

Vice-Presidents : Dr A.J. van Rooy, Dr J.D. Venter

Secretary : Miss K.M. Henshall

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Human Sciences Research Council was established in terms of the Human Sciences Research Act, 1968 (Act No. 27 of 1968) as a corporate body outside the Civil Service. It took over the functions of the National Bureau of Educational and Social Research and the National Council for Social Research on 1st April, 1969.

Function and Policy: The HSRC has charge of all matters in regard to research and development in the field of the human sciences which the Minister of National Education approves or entrusts to the Council. The function of the HSRC is to undertake such research, cause it to be undertaken or to aid it financially. Furthermore the HSRC advises the Minister with respect to research which should be undertaken in the interests of the country, the manner in which research may be promoted, the manner in which the human potential of the country may best be developed and utilized and the utilization of the findings of research for the benefit of the country. The HSRC also, with the approval of the Minister, effects co-ordination of research, co-operates with educational institutions, individuals and authorities for the promotion and conduct of research and eliminates overlapping in the field of research. It also co-operates with persons and authorities in other countries and acts as liaison between the Republic and other countries in connection with research in the human sciences.

The Council makes grants for research to universities, persons and authorities, publishes and supports financially the publication of the findings of research, fosters the training of persons for research work and awards bursaries for such training. Another of its functions is to devise, standardize and make available psychological and scholastic tests and other aids. It also evaluates educational qualifications, publishes educational statistics and is responsible for the establishment of facilities for the collection and dissemination of information concerning the human sciences.

Control and Administration: The general activities of the HSRC in regard to the execution of its function and the expenditure of its funds are controlled by a full-time president and eight other members appointed by the Minister of National Education from among persons who have distinguished themselves in the field of the Human Sciences and who possess special qualifications in relation to some aspect of the functions of the Council. The members for 1968/1970 are as follows:

Dr P.M. Robbertse

President and Chief Executive Officer

Dr P.A.W. Cook

Former Rector, University College of Zululand

Prof. J.M. du Toit	Professor of Psychology, University of Stellenbosch
Prof. D. Hobart Houghton	Director, Institute of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes University
Prof. G.J. Jordaan	Deputy Chairman, National Education Council
Mr P.R.T. Nel	Director, Natal Education Department
Prof. P.J. Nienaber	Professor of Afrikaans, University of the Witwatersrand
Dr S.J.P.K. van Heerden	Deputy Scientific Adviser to the Prime Minister
Prof. G. van N. Viljoen	Rector, Rand Afrikaans University

The Council has established a number of auxiliary committees to advise it in connection with matters relating to the achievement of the objects of the Human Sciences Research Act, 1968. There are at present advisory committees for psychometric research, educational research, evaluation of certificates, talent survey, manpower research and demographic and sociological research. In addition, ad hoc committees are appointed for the duration of certain research projects.

There are six committees for the financing of research at universities and other research organizations, namely, for Sociology and Social Work; Educational and Psychological research; research in History, Law and Political Science; research in Languages, Theology and Philosophy; research in Geography and the Economic Sciences, the financing of Human Science Journals and research in Africa Studies. Permanent Committees also assist in the compilation of the South African Dictionary of Biography and the South African Music Encyclopaedia.

Requests for research are directed to the Council by State Departments, authorities, organizations and individuals. These requests are submitted to the advisory committees concerned, who make the necessary recommendations to the Council.

The various research institutes of the HSRC also recommend and formulate research projects as the need arises or as such projects evolve from work in progress or from projects completed. These recommendations are submitted to the advisory committees concerned and then referred to the Council for approval.

Requests for the financing of university research are formulated by the applicant, submitted for consideration to the specialist committees, and referred to the Council for approval.

Structure of the Organization: The HSRC is governed by the President who is assisted by two vice-presidents who serve as links between the President and the various institutes and departments.

There are institutes for communication research, educational research, financing and co-ordinating research, historical research, manpower research, psychometric research, sociological research, statistical research and a research institute for languages, literature and arts. There are also the Department of Information and Special Services and the Administration. The directors of eight institutes and of the Department of Information and Special Services are responsible to one or the other of the vice-presidents whereas the Head of Administration and the Director of the Institute for Financing and Co-ordinating Research are directly responsible to the President.

Staff: The total staff establishment is approximately 330 of whom about 187 are university graduates and 143 are administrative and clerical personnel.

Finance: The HSRC obtains its funds in the first place from an annual grant voted by Parliament and paid by the Treasury via the Department of Higher Education, and also from fees for research done on contract, the sale of tests and research publications, and computer service. The expenditure for 1969/70 was estimated at R1,851,500. This includes an amount of R325,000 for research grants and R75,000 for capital expenditure. The amount earmarked for research grants is awarded exclusively to the universities and a few other research organizations for approved research.

Facilities: The HSRC has access to the electronic computers of the Department of Higher Education and the CSIR.

The library of the HSRC at present contains 14,458 books, 646 theses and dissertations, 8,154 bound periodical volumes, 806 current periodical titles, and 553 official publications. An extensive pamphlet collection contains information on overseas publications, mostly of an educational nature.

The Library has a very rare collection of papyrological texts which consists of 27 titles.

Liaison: The HSRC exchanges publications with about 225 overseas organizations, including all the most important universities and research bodies. In addition, information is supplied on request and enquiries in connection with research in the human sciences are directed to various overseas organizations and authorities.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers receive in-service training under the guidance of experienced senior researchers.

Advantage is taken of special training courses in, for example, statistics offered by universities, special courses in programming and data processing offered by IBM, and study conferences and seminars offered by universities, research organizations and the National Development and Management Foundation.

Bursaries with a view to full-time study and research at local universities for advanced degrees are awarded on merit to South African students whose academic careers and interests indicate that they will, with proper training, become competent research workers. The bursaries are available as follows:

Honours degree : R600-R800
Master's degree : R700 - R900
Doctor's degree : R1,000 - R1,200

A limited number of bursaries for post-master's degree study and training in research at overseas universities and research institutes specifically provide for specialized training as research workers in fields of the human sciences for which there are no, or inadequate, training facilities in South Africa.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Empirical data are obtained by institutes of the HSRC from many different segments of the population, e.g. primary and secondary school pupils, students, teachers, lecturers, graduates in various professions, housewives, the aged, etc.

Apart from the research work done by its own institutes, the HSRC, out of funds specifically provided for grants and bursaries, makes money available for approved research to teams at universities or research institutes, research organizations such as the Africa Institute, the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, the State Library, the South African Library and to private individuals. An amount of R325,000 is at present set aside for this fund.

INSTITUTES AND DEPARTMENTS OF THE HSRC

Institute for Communication Research

Assistant Director: Mr H.J. Barnard

Professional staff: 2

Nature of Research: This institute, which recently came into being, will undertake basic and applied research in connection with the psychological, sociological and ethnological factors involved in communication and mass communication. It will also investigate the utilization and development of communication media and undertake the measurement of the effects of communication.

Institute for Educational Research

Director: Mr J.B. Haasbroek

Assistant Director: Mr C.R. Liebenberg

Professional staff: 19

Nature of Research: This institute concerns itself with the field of pedagogy in general and in particular with didactic, psychological, comparative and vocational pedagogy as well as orthopedagogy.

Educational planning at the pre-primary, primary and secondary levels is carried out to meet the needs of the child as well as the country's demand for manpower. Research is carried out on the teaching of primary and secondary school subjects; organizational problems of education; the recruitment, selection, training and conditions of service of teachers; school counselling in primary and secondary schools; and the special education of handicapped children, e.g. the deaf, blind and those suffering from cerebral palsy.

Research projects in progress

- The efficient planning and use of school grounds for extramural activities
- Pre-school infant education as a component of the planned national system of differentiated education
- The teaching of Geography and History in South African high schools
- The Christian and broad national character which education in schools should have
- Co-ordination on a national basis of courses and examination standards and of research, investigation and planning in the field of education

- The place which should be allocated to the parent community in the educational system
- The role of officially recognised teachers' societies in educational planning
- Programmed teaching and its place in education
- The educational role of the school library
- The desirability and/or necessity of a longer school day
- The most efficient method of evaluation (inter alia, examining and testing) of pre-primary, primary and secondary pupils and the most efficient method of promoting pupils at these educational levels and at tertiary level (universities excluded)
- The stage at which teaching of the third and fourth language should be introduced at school
- A manual on school guidance for the use of school guidance officers
- Learning as a phenomenon in the school-going child
- The role of teaching aids in schools.

Institute for Financing and Co-ordinating Research

Assistant Director: Mr J.H.C. Oosthuizen

Functions: This institute controls and co-ordinates all research undertaken by universities, other bodies and persons financed by the HSRC.

Institute for Historical Research

Director: To be appointed

Professional staff: 5

Nature of Research: This institute, which was founded recently, undertakes research in genealogy, history and related fields and is also working on the compilation of the South African Dictionary of Biography.

Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts

Assistant Director: Dr P.G. du Plessis

Professional staff: 7

Nature of Research: This institute consists of divisions for Onomastics, Art Documentation, the Music Encyclopaedia and Documentation of Music, Socio-linguistics and the Documentation Centre for Languages and Literature.

The South African Documentation Centre for Languages and Literature was established to promote research in the field of languages and literature, not only in respect of linguistics and literature but also in respect of drama and the entire cultural history of South Africa. The Documentation Centre will, in due course, be organized in such a way that all the necessary material for research in the above-mentioned fields can be readily made available.

The first project of the division for Socio-linguistics is an investigation of the position of the two official languages in South Africa.

Institute for Manpower Research

Director: Mr W. Verhoef

Professional staff: 19

Nature of Research: The institute concentrates on research in the field of manpower utilization, the supply of and demand for manpower, manpower potential and its development, including research concerned with the expected growth in the demand for and supply of manpower in various professions.

Research projects in progress

- Talent survey, a comprehensive project with a view to obtaining a picture of the manpower potential of the country and making information available which will assist in

the development of this potential to its maximum, with special reference to the gifted, early school leavers and under-achievement

- The supply of and demand for Coloured manpower, 1973
- The supply of and demand for engineers, technicians, architects and natural scientists
- The supply of and demand for White manpower in 1973 with reference to professions and level of education
- A National Register of Natural and Social Scientists
- A pilot study of acculturation among Zulu entrepreneurs in the Bantu homelands of Natal
- Survey of work opportunities and relevant qualification requirements in Bantu homelands and border industries
- The utilization of the services of women in part-time employment
- The influence of human factors on the economic development of the Bantu homelands
- The income pattern of Whites in the Republic of South Africa with special reference to occupations and level of education
- The role of wages in the national economy and an evaluation of present wage statistics
- Utilization of manpower in the Public Service.

Institute for Psychometric Research

Director: Dr J.H. Robbertse

Assistant Directors: Mr J.D. van Staden; Mr I.R. Wahl

Professional staff: 48

Nature of Research: Basic and applied research on psychological measurement is undertaken. Test batteries consisting of intelligence, aptitude, proficiency, scholastic achievement and other personality tests as well as interest questionnaires are standardized and their validity determined for ten population groups in the Republic of South Africa. Research programmes aimed at developing measuring instruments for purposes of diagnosis, guidance, selection and placement are undertaken and criteria for the validation of tests are being developed. The nature and the functioning of personality are also investigated.

Research projects in progress

Tests for Bantu pupils

- Selection of gifted Bantu pupils in Standard Five for accelerated promotion
- Follow-up studies of the Guidance Test for Junior Secondary Bantu pupils in Form III
- Follow-up studies of the Scholastic Aptitude Test for Bantu pupils in Standard 6
- Follow-up studies of the Scholastic Aptitude Tests for Bantu pupils in Standards 1 and 2
- Standardization of a School-readiness Test for Bantu children
- Standardization of an Interest Questionnaire for Bantu pupils in Forms I to V
- Follow-up studies of the Aptitude Test for Junior Secondary Bantu pupils in Form I
- Standardization of Form C of the Scholastic Aptitude Test for Bantu pupils in Standard 6
- Scholastic Achievement Tests for Bantu pupils in Standards 2 to 6 : Afrikaans, English, Social Studies and Hygiene
- An experiment with objective examinations for Bantu pupils in Standard 6 - Social Studies and General Science
- General tests in Language and Arithmetic for students at Bantu Training Colleges studying for the Primary Teacher's Certificate
- Scholastic Achievement Tests in Arithmetic for Bantu pupils in Standards 1 to 6 - Northern Sotho : Validity study

Tests for Coloured pupils

- Standardization of a Scholastic Aptitude Test for Coloured pupils in Standards 5 and 6
- Standardization of an Aptitude Test for Coloured pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- Standardization of an Interest Questionnaire for Coloured pupils in Standards 7 to 10
- An investigation to determine the suitability of the HSPQ (Cattell) for Coloured children

- Standardization of a New Intermediate Group Test for Coloured pupils

Tests for Indian pupils

- Standardization of an Aptitude Test Battery for Indian pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- Follow-up studies of the Tests in Arithmetic and English Language for Indian South Africans (TALISA)
- Standardization of an Individual Scale for Indian pupils

Tests for White pupils

- Adaptation and standardization of the following tests for use in South Africa:
Children's Personality Questionnaire
Group Personality Projective Test
Motivational Analysis Test
Sixteen Personality Factor Questionnaire
Survey of Study Habits and Attitudes
Diagnostic Test Battery for Minimal Brain Dysfunction
- The Junior South African Individual Scale:
Construction of an individual intelligence test for the age group 3 to 7 years
- Development and standardization of the following scholastic achievement tests:
Afrikaans Lower for Standards 8 and 10
Afrikaans Higher for Grade II/Sub-Std. B
Afrikaans Higher for Standards 1 to 5
Afrikaans Higher for Standard 10
English Lower for Standards 8 and 10
English Higher for Grade II/Sub-Std. B
English Higher for Standard 10
Arithmetic for Grade I/Sub-Std. A to Standard 8
Bible knowledge for Standards 6 to 10
Biology for Standard 10
Geography for Standards 6 and 10
History for Standards 6 and 7 and Standard 10
Mathematics for Standards 8 and 10
Physical Science for Standard 8
- Development and standardization of the following tests:
Academic Proficiency Test Battery
Nineteen Field Interest Inventory
Personal, Home, Social and Formal Relations Questionnaire
Scholastic Proficiency Test
Senior Aptitude Tests
- The compilation and/or construction of a test battery for the selection of personnel for the Commercial Branch of the South African Police
- Construction and standardization of a test battery for the Department of Labour of the Republic of South Africa for purposes of selection, placement and guidance
- Development of test batteries for purposes of guidance
- Research in connection with the development of selection and classification procedures in the South African Defence Force
- Revision of an aptitude test battery for the selection of computer programmers.

Special facilities: A complete library of psychological tests and scholastic tests as well as information concerning these tests is maintained by this institute. Catalogues of tests from publishers in Great Britain, Europe, Australia and America are regularly perused and new tests acquired. Information concerning tests and related matters is regularly received from Educational Testing Service, Princeton, and similar organizations. Testing materials and literature are placed at the disposal of research officers and post-graduate students doing research work.

Institute for Sociological Research

Director: Dr J.M. Lötter

Professional staff: 20

Nature of Research: This institute undertakes research of a diverse nature, e.g. socio-economic surveys on a regional or national basis with regard to all the population groups in the Republic, research in connection with demographic problems and phenomena, research pertaining to welfare problems and specific categories of persons (the aged, immigrants, the handicapped and the indigent) and research in connection with phenomena of social pathology.

In order to carry out its functions, the institute has been divided into five sections, viz for sociographical, sociological, demographical, criminological and socio-anthropological research. Although each section specializes in its own field, all of them work in close co-operation.

Research is mainly undertaken on behalf of State Departments, welfare organizations and other bodies.

Research projects in progress

- The maintenance cost of a family
- Coloured - Bantu marriages
- The working mother
- The socio-economic position of the White male deaf in the Transvaal with special reference to their labour problems
- The attitude of aged Whites in Pretoria
- Early school-leaving amongst the Coloureds
- The labour pattern of the Coloureds in the Transvaal
- Pattern of contact and association between Coloureds and Bantu in the Cape Peninsula
- Fertility of Bantu married couples in metropolitan areas (various projects)
- Factors which influence the family-building process
- Fertility of Coloured married couples in the metropolitan area of Cape Town
- Health education : A bibliography
- Health education in South Africa
- An investigation of South African family life.

Institute for Statistical Research

Assistant Director: Mr J.D. Kies

Professional staff: 14

Nature of Research. This institute undertakes research in connection with statistical and mathematical models in the human sciences, programming languages, electronic aids, and sampling theory and techniques. Furthermore it is responsible for processing and/or analysing the data obtained empirically by the various institutes of the HSRC. The interpretation of educational statistics and replies to statistical enquiries also form an important part of the activities of the institute.

Research projects in progress

- A fundamental investigation and justification of the use of and the requirements for educational statistics
- The design and development of mathematical models of the educational system
- The investigation of methods through which the teaching of mathematics can be improved
- Development of computer programmes and curve fitting techniques
- Projection of the population of educational institutions for all races in South Africa
- Graduation trends at South African universities
- Movements and qualifications of graduate teachers : statistical trends
- Sampling theory and practical application
- Compilation and graphing of statistical data in order to determine educational trends
- Design and testing of statistical forms for purposes of automation and increased efficiency
- Compilation of statistical data in order to determine unit costs in education.

Special facilities: The HSRC makes use of various desk calculators and has access to an IBM 360 electronic computer and an IBM 1230 optical test-scoring machine for the data processing undertaken by this institute.

Department of Information and Special Services

Director: Dr C.E. Prinsloo

Professional staff: 15

Functions: This department is a service-rendering unit of the HSRC. It is responsible for the following activities related to information in the human sciences:

- the compilation and regular revision of an information series including schedules of bursaries for university study, a register of current research in the human sciences, a directory of research organizations and publications concerning education and educational facilities in South Africa;
- answering enquiries concerning education and the human sciences in general;

- evaluating foreign and South African educational qualifications;
- editing and translating research and other reports;
- making arrangements for the printing of all HSRC publications;
- supplying library facilities and documentation services to the staff of the Council; and
- providing internal and external liaison services to the HSRC.

Administration

Secretary: Miss K.M. Henshall

Staff: 35

Functions: This department is responsible for the general administration of the Human Sciences Research Council.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An Annual Report is published and made available by the HSRC.

A Journal for Research in the Human Sciences (formerly the Journal for Social Research) appears twice a year.

A monthly Newsletter which contains the latest information on research by the HSRC is issued free of charge.

Research results are written up and these reports are published and distributed by the HSRC.

Publications of the Human Sciences Research Council, 1st April, 1969 to 31st March, 1970

Institute for Educational Research

No.

- O-1 REPORT of the committee for Differentiated Education and Guidance concerning a national system of education at primary and secondary level, with reference to school guidance as an integrated service of the system of education for the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa. 1970.

Institute for Manpower Research

- MM-1 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The supply of and demand for town and regional planners. 1969.
 MM-2 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The demand for and supply of medical practitioners. 1969.
 MM-3 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The occupational situation of a group of new graduates. 1969.
 MM-4 REDELINGHUIS, H.J. A pilot study of the Bantu entrepreneur in the Tswana homeland. 1970.

Apart from the above-mentioned publications this institute has prepared a number of reports of a confidential nature not available for general issue.

Institute for Sociological Research

- S-1 VAN DER MERWE, C.F. Die Afrikaanse Landelike en stedelike gesin : n Vergelykende ondersoek. (The Afrikaans rural and urban family : A comparative investigation.) 1969.
 S-2 KELLERMAN, A.P.R., BOTHA, A.J.J. and DE VOS, H. van N. Die arbeidspatroon van die Kleurlinge in Oos- en Noord-Kaapland. (The labour pattern of the Coloureds in the Eastern and Northern Cape.) 1969.
 S-3 KELLERMAN, A.P.R. Onderzoek na die leefbaarheid van sekere plattelandse kerns in die opvanggebied van die Hendrik Verwoerddam. (An investigation into the habitability of certain rural cores in the catchment area of the Hendrik Verwoerd Dam.) 1969.
 S-4 GROVÉ, D. Werkshyheid onder die Kleurlinge. (Work shyness among the Coloureds.) 1969.

Department of Information and Special Services

No.

- IN-1 FOURIE, E.C. Register of current research in the human sciences in South Africa. 1969.
 IN-2 GEGGUS, C. Toekennings beskikbaar vir voorgraadse studie aan Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite I (UOVS, UPE, PU vir CHO, UP, RAU, US, UNISA en ALGEMEEN). 1969.
 IN-3 GEGGUS, C. Awards available for undergraduate study at South African universities II (UCT, UN, UPE, RU, UNISA, WITS and GENERAL). 1969.
 IN-4 WAARDEBEPALING van Suid-Afrikaanse en buitelandse opvoedkundige kwalifikasies. 1970.

- No.
IN-5 EVALUATION of South African and foreign educational qualifications. 1970.
- In-6 SAUER, G.F. and GEGGUS, C. Directory of research organizations in the human sciences in South Africa. 1970.

HSRC Newsletter

- | <u>No.</u> | | |
|------------|----------------|---|
| 1 | April, 1969 | Research in the human sciences: April 1, 1969 and afterwards? |
| 2 | May, 1969 | The rural and the urban Afrikaans family |
| 3 | June, 1969 | The teaching of handwriting in primary schools in the Republic of South Africa and in South-West Africa |
| 4 | August, 1969 | The occupational situation of new graduates |
| 5/6 | October, 1969 | The teaching of English higher grade in South African secondary schools
The teaching of English lower grade in South African secondary schools |
| 7 | November, 1969 | Research in connection with the development of the Bantu homelands |
| 8 | January, 1970 | The Computer |
| 9 | February, 1970 | Machine processing of test results |
| 10 | March, 1970 | The Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts |

The following is a list of publications issued by the former National Bureau of Educational and Social Research. Copies of some of them are still available from the HSRC, while copies of those out of print may be found in certain libraries.

Research series

- ELDER, C.M. Final application of the New South African Group Test. (Out of print)
- VENTER, J.D. The incidence of juvenile crime in South Africa. March, 1964. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- AFRIKAANSE Woordtelling. (An Afrikaans Word Count.) (Out of print)
- MURRAY, C.H. de C. A survey of the physical and mental status of cerebral palsied European children at school in the Union of South Africa and A survey of the adult with cerebral palsy. 1959.
- EVALUATION of South African and foreign educational qualifications. Jan., 1967. (Revised by HSRC, 1970.) (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VENTER, J.D. Die rehabilitasie van Bantoejeugoortreders. (The rehabilitation of Bantu juvenile delinquents.) 1960. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- VAN DER MERWE, C.F. n Vergelykende ondersoek na die opleiding van Blanke onderwysers/esse in Suid Afrika. (A comparative investigation into the training of White teachers in South Africa.) (Available in Afrikaans only)
- LÖTTER, J.M. Die rehabilitasie van Blanke jeugoortreders. (The rehabilitation of White juvenile delinquents.) April, 1961. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- VAN DER MERWE, C.F. Die rehabilitasie van Kleurlingjeugoortreders. (The rehabilitation of Coloured juvenile delinquents.) April, 1963. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- GOUS, H.T. An investigation of the matriculants of November/December, 1961 and March, 1962 considered as potential university student material, and of the available teaching facilities of the South African residential universities. 1963. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VAN DER SPUIY, D.T. Die Asiatische bevolking in Suid-Afrika : Statistiese gegewens. (The Asiatic population in South Africa : Statistical data.) 1964. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- WRIGHT, C.W. An English Word Count. 1965. (Out of print)
- LÖTTER, J.M. n Ekologiese ontleding van misdaad in Pretoria. (An ecological analysis of crime in Pretoria.) 1964. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- VENTER, J.D. The drinking pattern of the Whites in South Africa. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- MILES, J.D. The drinking pattern of the Bantu in South Africa. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VENTER, J.D. The drinking pattern of the Coloureds in the Cape and Natal. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VENTER, J.D. and GOUSEN, D.S. The drinking pattern of the Coloureds in the Transvaal and the Orange Free State. 1966.

- VAN DER MERWE, C.F. Production, Consumption, Import and Export Figures in respect of intoxicating liquor in South Africa. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VAN WYK, A.W. An analysis of the off-consumption of liquor in Pretoria. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VAN ROOY, A.J. The teaching of Mathematical subjects in South Africa. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- HAASBROEK, J.B. The teaching of Science at South African high schools. 1964. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- RUPERTI, R.M. The organization of secondary education in the United States of America with special reference to the utilization of the teacher. (Out of print)
- JOOSTE, M.E. and VENTER, J.D. The open-air potential of certain government ground in the Republic of South Africa. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- HAASBROEK, J.B. The interest of Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession in the Republic of South Africa and in South-West Africa. 1966. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VENTER, A.J. The recruitment of secondary school pupils for the teaching profession in the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa. 1968. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- SPIES, P.G. van Z. The selection of prospective student teachers in the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa. 1965. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- BOSHOFF, S.M.E. The wastage of teachers in the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa. 1968. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- OOSTHUIZEN, J.H.C. Conditions of service of teachers in the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa. 1966. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- LÖTTER, J.M. Die sosio-ekonomiese posisie van die Kleurlingbevolking in Kaapland. (The socio-economic position of the Coloured population in the Cape.) 1965. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- LÖTTER, J.M. Die sosio-ekonomiese posisie van die Indiërbevolking in Natal. (The socio-economic position of the Indian population in Natal.) 1966. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- LÖTTER, J.M. and DE VOS, H.v.N. Die drinkpatroon van die Indiërs in Natal. (The drinking pattern of Indians in Natal.) 1966. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- PRETORIUS, J.L. Ekologiese ontleding van Blanke misdaad in Johannesburg. (An ecological analysis of White crime in Johannesburg.) 1966. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- VAN DER WALT, Tj. Die lewensomstandighede van Kleurlingbejaardes. (The living conditions of the Coloured aged.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- LÖTTER, J.M. and DE VOS, H.v.N. Die arbeidspatroon van Kleurlinge in Wes-Kaapland: Statistiese gegewens. (The labour pattern of Coloureds in the Western Cape: Statistical data.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- SCHEFFER, P. Die onderrig van Afrikaans Hoër Graad aan Suid-Afrikaanse sekondêre skole. (The teaching of Afrikaans Higher Grade in South African secondary schools.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- CROUSE, P., GARRETT, N.J.P. and SCHEFFER, P. Die onderrig van Afrikaans Laer Graad aan Suid-Afrikaanse sekondêre skole. (The teaching of Afrikaans Lower Grade in South African secondary schools.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- CROUSE, P. The teaching of English Higher Grade in South African secondary schools. 1968.
- GARRETT, N.J.P. The teaching of English Lower Grade in South African secondary schools. 1968.
- FOURIE, E.C. Handskrifonderrig in primêre skole in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika. (The teaching of handwriting in primary schools in the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- VILJOEN, T.A. Koëdukasie. (Co-education.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- VENTER, H.C.A. Studie van gedifferensieerde sekondêre onderwys in oorsese lande. (A study of differentiated secondary education in overseas countries.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)

- MOSTERT, W.P. n Ontleding van die mortaliteit en oorsake van dood by Blankes, Kleurlinge en Asië in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika gedurende die jaar 1961. (An analysis of the mortality and causes of death among Whites, Coloureds and Asiatics in the Republic of South Africa during the year 1961.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- OP'T HOF, J. A survey of hereditary blindness at the School for the Blind at Worcester.
- ENGELBRECHT, C.S. Skoolverlaters. (School-leavers) 1966. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- ENGELBRECHT, C.S. n Opvolgstudie van skoolverlaters. (A follow-up study of school-leavers.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- ENGELBRECHT, C.S. Skoolverlaters uit spesiale skole vir verstandsafwykendes. (School-leavers from special schools for the mentally retarded.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- PRETORIUS, J.L. n Ontleding van die Suid-Afrikaanse misdadstatistiek. (An analysis of South African crime statistics.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- HAASBROEK, J.B. and VAN SCHALKWYK, J.O.T. Die grootte van skoolterreine. (The size of school grounds.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- HAASBROEK, J.B. and CROWTHER, R.F. Sentrale en plaaslike beheer oor die onderwys in enkele oorsese lande met verwysing na die beheer oor die onderwys in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (Central and local control of education in a few overseas countries with reference to the control of education in the Republic of South Africa.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- PRINSLOO, C.E. Aspekte van Epilepsie in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (Aspects of Epilepsy in the Republic of South Africa.) 1967. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- OP'T HOF, J. Hereditary blindness family pedigrees. 1968. (Bilingual publication)
- VERHOEF, W. and VORSTER, J.F. An analysis of errors in a number of five-choice questions in the NB Mathematics Tests, applied for the purpose of item analysis to pupils in Standards Seven, Eight and Nine. 1967. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- VAN DER SPUI, D.T. Die arbeidspatroon van Indiërs in Natal. (The labour pattern of the Indians in Natal.) 1968. (Available in Afrikaans only)
- ENGELBRECHT, J. Die fertiliteit van n groep Blanke Afrikaanssprekende vroue in Pretoria. (The fertility of a group of White Afrikaans-speaking women in Pretoria.) 1968.
- FOUCHE, F.A. Psychological characteristics of dull-normal boys. 1968. (Summary of Afrikaans report)
- TERBLANCHE, S.S. Manpower: Demand and Supply, 1971. 1968. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- Information Series
- AWARDS available for post-graduate study in the Republic of South Africa and overseas. 1967. (Available in Afrikaans also)
- UNIVERSITIES in South Africa. 1968.
- EDUCATION in South Africa. 1964.
- AWARDS available for undergraduate study at South African universities. 1966. (Publication has been revised by HSRC)
- DU RANDT, W.S.H. Bibliografie : n Inleidende literatuurstudie in verband met die onderrig van die amptelike tale. 1963. (Bibliography : An introductory literature study in connection with the teaching of the official languages.) (Available in Afrikaans only)
- WRIGHT, C.W. Evaluation of certificates. Reprinted June, 1965.
- BIBLIOGRAPHY on the Indians in South Africa. 1963. (For use in State Departments only)
- SAUER, G.F. Die toekenning van beurse vir Hoër Onderwys in Suid-Afrika en sekere oorsese lande. 1962. (The award of bursaries for Higher Education in South Africa and certain overseas countries 1962.) (Available in Afrikaans only)
- LYS van werke oor gedifferensieerde onderwys in Suid-Afrika en enkele oorsese lande. (A list of works on differentiated education in South Africa and a few overseas countries.)
- SAUER, C.F. Post Standard X training excluding training at universities and provincial teacher

training colleges. 1966.

FUNCTIONS of the Department of Education, Arts and Science. (Available in Afrikaans also) (Out of print)

VILJOEN, R.A. Bibliography on the Bantu in the Republic of South Africa. (Out of print)

VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, N.J. The Coloureds of South Africa : A Bibliography.

STANDARDIZED Achievement Tests - Why, What and How? (For the Department of Bantu Education)

Other Publications of the former National Bureau of Educational and Social Research

A SURVEY of the training and employment of scientists and engineers in South Africa

Part One: The supply and demand in respect of teachers of Science and Mathematics in South African high schools as at the first Tuesday in June, 1958. 1961.

Part Two: The vocational interests of Standard 9 and Standard 10 pupils in South African high schools as at 1st June, 1958. 1963.

Part Three: Graduation trends in South African universities 1918-1957. 1960.

Part Four: The training and employment of scientists and engineers. 1960.

Part Five: The training and employment of medical, dental and auxiliary medical personnel. 1960.

THE LIVING conditions of the aged. 1962. (Available in Afrikaans also)

LANGENHOVEN, H.P. Intergroup comparison in psychological measurement. 1963.

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

INFORMATION AND RESEARCH SERVICES (IRS)

P.O. Box 395, Pretoria

Telephone : 74-6011
Telegrams : NAVORSLIG

Director : Mr D.G. Kingwill

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Information and Research Services (IRS) is a group of services responsible for the CSIR's statutory functions relating to the collection and dissemination of scientific and technical information, liaison with scientific organizations on a national and international level, and the general advancement of science in South Africa. The IRS is also responsible for techno-economic and other services aimed at the development of research for industry.

The IRS grew out of the Library and Liaison Division of the CSIR which was established in 1945.

Control and Administration: The IRS is governed by the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. The Council consists of a full-time President, who is chief executive, and eleven members chosen from leading positions in industry or for their intimate knowledge of research in the universities and elsewhere. The Council's activities are managed by an Executive consisting of the President, a Deputy-President and two Vice-Presidents. The Council reports to Parliament through a designated Minister, at present the Minister of Planning. The Council plans, directs and evaluates the work of its research organizations. It decides on policy, planning, expansion and development.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director of Information and Research Services and senior staff members of the divisions concerned. Research projects arise from the service activities of the IRS and as such are all related to communication in the natural sciences and technology.

Structure: The main divisions of the Information and Research Services are :

Central Library
Information Processing Group
Technical Information Service
Foreign Language Information Service
Publishing Division
Science Co-operation Division
Symposium and Conference Secretariat
Techno-economics Section
Research Economics Section.

Staff: A total of 11 staff members of the IRS are engaged in research or development work of some kind, mainly on a part-time basis as an adjunct to their service functions.

The total White staff of the IRS (including all professional and clerical staff) is 158.

Finance: Funds are obtained from a Parliamentary grant, grants from public and private bodies and income from contract work.

Figures for research expenditure available for Techno economics and Research Economics only, namely

Techno-economic surveys	± R15,000
Research Economics (surveys of research expenditure)	R15,800

(No specific provision is made for other research activities referred to as these form part of information service activities).

Facilities: The IRS has access to an IBM 360/65 computer of the CSIR's National Research Institute for Mathematical Sciences.

The CSIR Central Library has approximately 50,000 books; 50,000 bound periodicals; 16,000 pamphlets; 3,413 current periodicals; an international collection, i.e. publications received through membership of international scientific organizations; a special collection of foreign language dictionaries; and a collection of more than 600 annual reports.

The various information services comprising the IRS, plus specialized information services in various national research institutes of the CSIR disseminate information.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with universities, government departments, statutory bodies, industrial organizations and non-profitmaking bodies engaged in similar activities in South Africa and abroad. The IRS mainly exchanges information with these bodies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training consists in in-service training of staff and occasional participation in short courses in library and information work.

The CSIR provides bursaries for the training of research workers in natural sciences and technology. A number of bursaries for post-B.Sc. studies in Library Science are also awarded.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Activities, grouped under broad fields of research and development, are as follows:

- Techno-economics

Techno-economic studies are related to the scientific and technological research programmes of the CSIR. Current studies include :

- A techno-economic survey of the chemical industry in South Africa
- A techno-economic survey of the pulp and paper industry in South Africa
- Feasibility studies (cost studies) on aspects of the timber industry in South Africa. (This project actually belongs to the activities of the CSIR Timber Research Unit)

(Carried out by research workers in Techno-economics Section).

- Research economics

Surveys of expenditure on research and development in South Africa carried out on a year-to-year basis under contract to the office of the Scientific Adviser and aimed at providing a basis for studies of the relationship between research and economic growth as an aid to research planning.

(Carried out by research workers in the Research Economics Section).

- Communication studies

- A study of the generation, communication and utilization of scientific information by research scientists in the Republic of South Africa
(This investigation is being carried out by the CSIR Regional Representative in Natal on a part-time basis)
- Surveys and studies by information staff aimed at a better understanding of information transfer at various levels of scientific and technical comprehension (see list of publications).

- Information handling and processing

Development of techniques for handling and disseminating scientific and technical information (including library mechanization and techniques for storage, retrieval and dissemination of information in the scientific and technical fields)

(Carried out by staff with scientific, engineering, technical or library qualifications, in co-operation with research staff in specialized research groups in the CSIR).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Activities of the Information and Research Services are broadly reported on in the annual report published by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

Some research activities are reported on in the CSIR Research Report Series.

Findings are recorded in internal/committee reports and research reports, and journal articles and papers are presented at conferences/symposia.

The following studies are as regards application, chiefly of interest to the natural sciences and technology as they are all directed at improving the services rendered by the different sections of IRS. Academically speaking, however, they can also be of value to the human sciences and are therefore included in this guide.

List of publications and documents issued

Research Economics

- VAN WYK, R.J. and PHILLIPS, B.D. An analysis of the internal research programme carried out by the CSIR during 1964/65, with particular reference to research for industry. 1965.
- SCHEURKOGEL, A.E. and MAWBY, E.L. An analysis of income and expenditure for research and development in the natural sciences and engineering technologies at S.A. universities and university colleges during the year 1964. 1966. (Out of print)
- VAN WYK, R.J. and PHILLIPS, B.D. An analysis of the internal research programme carried out by the CSIR during 1965/66 with particular reference to research for industry. 1966.
- VAN WYK, R.J., MAWBY, E.L., PHILLIPS, B.D. and SCHEURKOGEL, A.E. Results of a survey of expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences, undertaken by public bodies and universities during the financial year 1964/65 and the academic year 1964. 1966.
- VAN WYK, R.J., PHILLIPS, B.D., MAWBY, E.L. and SCHEURKOGEL, A.E. Preliminary results of a survey of expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences. 1966. (Out of print)
- VAN WYK, R.J. and PHILLIPS, B.D. An analysis of the CSIR research programme 1965/66, with particular reference to industry. 1967.
- VAN WYK, R.J. MAWBY, E.L. and EATON, W.L. Report on a survey of expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences undertaken at S.A. universities and university colleges during the academic years 1964 and 1965. 1967.
- EATON, W.L. and VAN WYK, R.J. An analysis of the CSIR research programme 1966/67, with particular reference to research for industry. 1968.
- VAN WYK, R.J. Expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences undertaken within the government sector and by universities during the financial years 1964/65 and 1965/66 and the academic year 1964 and 1965. 1968.
- FOURIE, L.J. Expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences undertaken during the financial year 1966/67 within the co-operative industrial research institutes sponsored by the CSIR. 1968.
- MAWBY, E.L. and VAN WYK, R.J. Report of a survey of expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences undertaken within government departments and provincial administrations during the financial years 1964/65 and 1965/66. 1968.
- VAN WYK, R.J. and FOURIE, L.J. Expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences in S.A. during the calendar year 1966 and the financial year 1966/67. 1968.
- FOURIE, L.J. and VAN WYK, R.J. Uitgawe aan natuurwetenskaplike navorsing en ontwikkeling binne die staatsektor in S.A. gedurende die finansiële jaar 1966/67. (Expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences undertaken within the government sector in South Africa during the financial year 1966/67) 1968.
- FOURIE, L.J., VAN WYK, R.J. and EATON, W.L. Uitgawe aan natuurwetenskaplike navorsing en ontwikkeling aan universiteite en universiteitskolleges in S.A. gedurende die akademiese jaar 1966. (Expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences undertaken by universities and university colleges in South Africa during the academic year 1966) 1968.
- FOURIE, L.J. Expenditure on research and development in the natural sciences performed by industry in S.A. during 1966. 1968.

Techno-economics

- BEARD, L.A. and TUSENIUS, R.R. An approach to the determination of costs and rentals in Urban Bantu Townships. January, 1959. (Restricted)
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Report on an investigation into the economics of site metering of water in Urban Bantu Townships. April, 1959. (Restricted.)
- TUSENIUS, R.R. Gedagtes omtrent die doelstelling, organisasie en finansiering van die WNNR. (Thoughts on the objectives, organization and financing of the CSIR) Oct., 1959.
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Preliminary report on the economic implications of building regulations. November, 1959.
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Report on a survey of the short term market for timber and timber products in the Union of South Africa. November, 1959.
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Report on a preliminary study of the effect of time on the costs of buildings. November, 1959.

- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Report on a preliminary study of the economic consequences of the use of hollow in lieu of solid bricks for building construction. November, 1959.
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. A preliminary estimate of the volume of building activity in the Union during the period 1961-1980 and of the possible local demand for certain types of sanitary-ware during this period. July, 1960.
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Note on analysis of building and construction industry expenditure. October, 1960.
- WNNR AFDELING BEDRYFSEKONOMIE. Die moontlikheid om ontwaterde aartappelprodukte op 'n ekonomiese basis in die Unie te vervaardig. (The possibility of manufacturing dehydrated potato produce on an economic basis in the Union) Feb., 1961.
- CSIR TIMBER RESEARCH UNIT. A preliminary estimate of the volume of building activity in the Union during the period 1961-1980 and of the possible demand for flooring material during this period. March, 1961.
- CSIR BUILDING ECONOMICS SECTION. A preliminary report on the development of a method of determining the most economic combination of steel and concrete in reinforced concrete slab construction. March, 1961. (Restricted)
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. An investigation into the present demand for kaolin by each of the main consumer industries in the Union, and the particular requirements of each in their kaolin usage. April, 1961.
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Report on a preliminary survey of the market for acid-resistant ceramic ware in South Africa. November, 1961.
- BEARD, L.A. Report on a visit to the U.K., U.S., Canada, Netherlands, West Germany and Switzerland during the period March to August 1961. March, 1962.
- COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH. Report on deterioration of galvanized steel: Vlakfontein Native Townships:- Interim recommendations on measures to reduce the rate of corrosion and remedial measures in cases of advanced deterioration. June, 1962. (Restricted)
- VISSER, J.H. Study on the cost of manufacturing citrus boxes in private saw mills in S.A. July, 1962.
- BEARD, L.A. Estimates of the demand for skilled building labour in S.A. and in the Witwatersrand and Pretoria region during period 1962-1980. July, 1962.
- KIESER, P.J. The cost of administration, supervision and services in Urban Bantu Townships. Part II. November, 1962. (Restricted).
- CSIR INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS DIVISION. Report on a survey of the ceramic industry. March, 1963.
- BRANGS, H.G. Some economic aspects of single- versus multi-storey low-cost housing. (Restricted)
- EVENWEL, J.K. and VISSER, J.H. Cost estimates for two proto-type N.E. 51/6 timber framed houses and a comparison of these estimated costs with those for a N.E.51/6A house built of traditional materials. May, 1963. (Restricted)
- BURTON, R.W. and SCHEURKOGEL, A.E. Economic aspects of the construction and maintenance of black-top roads in S.A. August, 1963. (Restricted)
- KIESER, P.J. The mail distribution, primary sorting rate and mail volume pattern of the Johannesburg post office. November 1963.
- KIESER, P.J. Statistical methods for determining mail distributions, primary sorting rates and mail volume patterns and the application of these methods at Pretoria post office. November, 1963.
- KIESER, P.J. A review and critical appraisal of mechanized letter sorting systems and equipment. November, 1963.
- DU PLESSIS, H.I.D. Operational Research:- Report on a visit to the United Kingdom and Oslo from October 1962 - July 1963. November, 1963.
- BEARD, L.A. and DE VOS, T.J. Survey of building statistics.
- BRANGS, H.G. Survey of the market in S.A. for tartaric acid and tartaric acid derivatives other than cream of tartar. January, 1964.
- BRANGS, H.G. and EVENWEL, J.K. The assessment of the relative economies of alternative types and

- densities of housing: A suggested method of approach. April, 1964. (Restricted)
- KIESER, P.J. and DE WIT, J.P. The needs for scientific research and development and technical information services of the food processing industry in South Africa. May, 1964.
- KIESER, P.J. Letter sorting: a consolidated report on letter sorting studies done at Johannesburg, Pretoria and Cape Town post offices. November, 1964.
- DE VOS, T.J. An analysis of building and construction industry expenditure in the Republic 1959 and 1960. 1964.
- VISSER, J.H. and HASTIE, M. An analysis of the fuel distribution pattern in South Africa - 1963. February, 1965.
- VISSER, J.H. Report on the development of low cost timber houses.
- DU PLESSIS, H.I.D. Production planning in saw mills (a linear programming approach).
- KIESER, P.J. The mail distribution, primary sorting rate and mail volume pattern of the Durban post office. January, 1965.
- GOOSEN, J.C. and KIESER, P.J. Poskodestelsel in Suid-Afrika. (Postal code system in South Africa) Maart 1965.
- MULLER, P.H., SCHARFETTER, H.V.L. and VISSER, J.H. Second progress report on the chemical pre-seasoning treatment of timber. The effect of chemicals on the reduction in shrinkage and warp of S.A. pine. April, 1965.
- VAN DER WALT, D.C., LOUW, D.F. and BOSHOFF, A.B. The research needs of the S.A. textile industry. 1965.
- VISSER, J.H. A visit to the USA, Canada, France, Germany, the Netherlands and the UK June - September 1965. January, 1966.
- VAN HOUTEN, R. A preliminary study of the possibilities for the economic manufacture and marketing of clay or shale based structural lightweight concrete aggregate in S.A. December, 1966.
- VISSER, J.H. The research needs of the S.A. forest products industry. 1966.
- VAN DER WALT, D.C., ZULCH, E.J. and MINNAAR, A.C. The research needs of the motor component manufacturing industry in SA (with special reference to ferrous metals). 1966.
- VAN WYK, R.J. Report on a course of study at Harvard University and on visits to organisations in the USA, United Kingdom and France.
- VISSER, J.H. Marketing of timber. 1966. (Reprinted from: "Timber Technology" Vol. 2, No. 6, September, 1965)
- MINNAAR, A.C., VAN DER WALT, D.G. and PARKS, R.S. Survey of demand for centralised testing of fans in SA March, 1966.
- PHILLIPS, B.D. A statistical background to the growth and trade of the SA paint manufacturing industry. July, 1966.
- VAN DER WALT, D.G. Vorderingsverslag no. 2: Teoretiese aspekte van nywerheidsontwikkeling in onder-ontwikkelde gebiede met verwysing na die Transkei en Ciskei. (Progress report No. 2: Theoretical aspects of industrial development in poorly developed areas with special reference to the Transkei and Ciskei) Aug., 1966.
- VAN WYK, R.J. and EATON, W.L. An approach to the selection of sectors for techno-economic surveys. March, 1967.
- ZULCH, B.J. MINNAAR, A.C. and EATON, W.L. The research needs of the metal engineering industry in SA - a techno-economic survey. 1967.
- VILJOEN, D.C. A cost comparison of three alternative systems for ensuring the permanence of future archival documents. 1967. (Internal : Timber Research Unit Memorandum)
- VISSER, J.H. and VILJOEN, D.C. An analysis of the market for stress graded structural timber in SA January, 1968.
- VAN VUUREN, M.J.C. and VISSER, J.H. Report on an investigation into the cost of manufacturing finger joints in SA February, 1968.
- VAN WYK, R.J. The relationship between scientific research and economic growth and its implications

for government policy. 1968. (Restricted)

VAN HOUTON, R. Report on overseas tour. March, 1968.

REYNDERS, H.J.J. and LOMBARD, J.A. Riglyne vir ekonomiese ontwikkeling in die Transkei en Ciskei. (Directives for economic development in the Transkei and Ciskei) April, 1968. (Restricted)

MINNAAR, A.C. and PEPLER, L.A. The research needs of the packaging industry in SA - a techno-economic survey. October, 1968.

VAN VUUREN, M.J.C. An analysis of timber consumption trends in South Africa. December 1968. (Reprinted from South African Forestry Journal no. 67)

HEYL, L.J. Timber drying efficiency - Report no. 1 : An investigation into the cost of drying timber in SA January, 1969.

VAN VUUREN, M.J.C. Roof trusses cost study - Report no. 1: An investigation into the cost of manufacturing gangnail roof trusses in SA February, 1969.

KIESER, P.J. A preliminary investigation into the economics of mechanized letter sorting in South Africa.

Communication studies

DICKSON, L.R. Problems of publishing in a research organization. 1963.

GRANT, Joan. Information for industry - a study in communications. 1964

GRANT, Joan. Information for management - an evaluation of managerial requirements and patterns of use. 1966.

VAN HOUTEN, Robert. Technische informasie voor de industrie met spesiale verwysing naar voorligting op elektronies gebied. (Technical information for industry with special reference to guidance in the electronic field) D.Phil., 1966, PU for CHE.

ABBOTT, Kathleen M. Information for authors and editors. 1966.

Information handling studies

MANDERSLOOT, W.G.B. and MCGILLIVRAY, Rosemary. Documentation and information retrieval: application of keyword indexing, 1965.

MANDERSLOOT, W.G.B., DOUGLAS, E.M.B. and SPICER, N. Thesaurus control - the selection, grouping and cross-referencing of terms for inclusion in a co-ordinate index word list. 1969.

(In addition to the above, several papers on various aspects of scientific and technical documentation and information have been presented at symposia and conferences).

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL
RESEARCH

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR PERSONNEL RESEARCH (NIPR)

P.O. Box 10319, Johannesburg

Telephone : 724-1861
Telegrams : NAVORSPERS

Director: Mr D.J.M. Vorster

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The NIPR is a personnel research organization whose major fields of research and interest are: Applied Psychology, Psychometrics, Physiological Psychology, Experimental Psychology, Developmental and Comparative Psychology, Social Psychology.

The Institute was established in 1946. It grew out of the Aptitude Testing Section of the South African Air Force, which had achieved such success during the Second World War that it was decided to include a small personnel research institute under the newly-formed CSIR. A start was made with

a staff of eight.

Control and Administration: The NIPR is governed by the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

The Council consists of a full-time President, who is chief executive, and eleven members chosen from leading positions in industry or for their intimate knowledge of research in the universities and elsewhere. The Council's activities are managed by an Executive consisting of the President, a Deputy-President and two Vice-Presidents. The Council reports to Parliament through a designated Minister, at present the Minister of Planning.

The Council plans, directs, and evaluates the work of its research organizations. It decides on policy, planning, expansion, and development.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and his senior research staff (programme leaders). These projects may be either basic or applied, and may emanate from within the Institute itself or from sponsors in industry, commerce, and public administration.

The Institute is managed by a Director, responsible through an Advisory Committee to the President of the CSIR.

Structure: The working unit in the Institute is the Division. Two or more divisions which are closely related are grouped together into a "programme" under a programme leader. The divisions and programmes are:

<u>Experimental Psychology</u>	<u>Psychometric Studies</u>	<u>Personnel Management</u>
Temperament and Personality Neuropsychology Equipment Design	Psychometrics Psychology of Learning	Work Study and Training Applied Social Psychology and Industrial Sociology Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

A fourth programme, dealing with military research, draws on the services of various divisions. Service divisions are the computer division, the library and the administrative division.

Staff: There are 53 full-time professional staff members and 95 administrative and clerical staff members.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from a Parliamentary grant, contract work for industry and consultation services.

The expenditure for 1967/68 was R455,300.

Facilities: The Institute as a whole has the following facilities:

Group testing rooms, and smaller rooms for interviews and individual testing; a group discussion room which is furnished informally; an acoustically-treated light and sound-proofed room; a hot-room with a temperature range from 60°F to 110°F dry bulb, 51°F to 100°F wet bulb, a wide range of wind velocities, and radiation from walls and ceiling; a workshop; and a darkroom.

The NIPR Library has 6,000 books, 4,000 pamphlets and 3,000 volumes of bound periodicals. Data of research projects are preserved either on punch cards or magnetic tape, and are readily accessible to NIPR research workers.

Liaison: The Personnel and Safety Panel of the Chamber of Mines of South Africa, which consists of representatives of the NIPR and the mining industry, is one of the liaison committees which co-ordinates research activities between the CSIR and other scientific organizations.

The following advisory and steering committees have been appointed to establish liaison with other scientific organizations:

- National Committee for the International Biological Programme - Human Adaptability aspects. Interdisciplinary representation with:

Physiology	- Human Sciences Laboratory
Anthropology	- University of the Witwatersrand (Institute for the Study of Man in Africa)
Nutrition	- National Nutrition Research Institute
Psychology	- National Institute for Personnel Research

- National Institute for Road Research

The NIPR is represented on its Steering Committee.

The following advisory and steering committees have been appointed to effect liaison with sponsors and users of research results:

- Personnel Research Advisory Committee, consisting of representatives from universities, the CSIR, industry and government departments;
- the South African Road Safety Council, consisting of representatives from the National Institute for Personnel Research, the National Institute for Road Research, and numerous other organizations.

The nature of the liaison entails joint ventures in research, e.g. with the Chamber of Mines of South Africa, and in the International Biological Programme previously mentioned, the sharing of joint facilities, e.g. the use by NIPR of an IBM 360 computer at the University of the Witwatersrand, payment for sponsored work; the exchange of 55 journals, with countries as far afield as Japan and Taiwan, for the journal of the NIPR.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Most of the newly-appointed staff receive in-service training by senior research-workers. Where necessary, special courses are held, e.g. in job analysis and job evaluation. Regular seminars and colloquia on research topics are conducted in the Institute by members of staff. Lectures are given by staff-members to post-graduate students at Universities on specialized topics where no expert is available at the University itself. The Institute usually engages vacation students, who are also trained on the job. Research fellows are sometimes appointed to specific projects.

The CSIR provides bursaries for undergraduate and post-graduate study in the pure and applied sciences. Post-graduate bursaries are provided for the encouragement of research and not for the support of study for a higher degree. Recipients of bursaries are, however, not debarred from attending courses and from using the results of their research in theses which they may wish to prepare for the award of higher degrees.

The award of a Post-B.Sc. Bursary depends on the candidate's examination results being well above the average and on his doing, during his fourth academic year, special studies on which a report of about 10 pages is to be submitted. Holders of degrees which involve four or more years of study are eligible for Post-B.Sc. (Hons.) Bursaries. Post-M.Sc. Bursaries are only awarded to candidates who have already attained their M.Sc. degrees or completed five years of study and who have proved their ability to do research. Bursaries for directed research, tenable at either overseas institutions or the Council's own laboratories, are awarded where adequate post-M.Sc. training is not available at universities in the Republic of South Africa. To qualify for a Senior Bursary a person must be of high standing and experience in research. The essential qualification is proven ability to conduct independent research. Vacation research bursaries are awarded to members of the lecturing staff of universities who wish to work in CSIR laboratories during vacations. In addition to Directed Research Bursaries the Council may also award its Post-B.Sc. (Hons.), Post-M.Sc. and Senior Bursaries for research at approved overseas institutions.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The NIPR co-operates with the Armed Forces, industry, the universities and the public at large in obtaining experimental data.

Data are preserved either on punchcards or magnetic tape, and are readily accessible to NIPR research workers.

PROGRAMMES AND DIVISIONS OF THE NIPR

Experimental Psychology

Temperament and Personality

Head : Dr H. Reuning

Nature of Research: Development of temperament and personality tests and cross-cultural studies

Research in progress

- Pattern creation as a measure of originality and other personality factors
- Creativity factors and their measurement
- Comparative study of visual and acoustic perception in different racial groups
- A picture - arrangement test for Bantu industrial workers
- Cross - cultural study of learning tasks
- Measurement of effort
- Thematic Apperception Test (TAT) for Bantu

- Psychological studies of Bushmen
- Development of existing tests for cross-cultural research
- Study of intercultural differences in judgement confidence.

Facilities: Laboratory space for work in various fields of experimental psychology, such as rooms for group and individual testing. Apparatus includes audiometers, projectors, and instruments for visual and acoustic stimulation and response measurement.

Neuropsychology

Head: Mr G.K. Nelson

Nature of Research: Neuropsychological assessment of individual differences and the effect of environmental factors on brain function.

Research in progress

- The EEG in criminals
- Brain function and temperament
- Neuropsychological function in relation to reading performance
- Race, culture and brain function
- The EEG, behaviour and brain damage
- Animal studies of heatstroke
- The EEG in heatstroke
- Brain function and response to alcohol
- Evaluation of effects of ante-natal decompression treatment.

Facilities: Two laboratories with attached patient/subject rooms, connected by one-way mirrors; an animal house and an animal laboratory; a self-contained mobile laboratory for field work; equipment includes: a 16 channel electroencephalograph polygraph; three other electroencephalographs; an automatic low-frequency integrating analyzer; a magnetic data recorder; a special-purpose computer with output to an X-Y plotter, typewriter and punched tape; various devices for stimulation and the measurement of perception and motor activity; closed-circuit television equipment with video-recorder.

Equipment Design

Head: Dr D.R. de Wet

Research in progress

- Development and application of apparatus tests.
- Maintenance, modification and development of equipment

Psychometric Studies

Psychometrics

Head: Mr J.M. Schepers

Research in progress

- Study of psychological dimensions
- Revision and extension of NIPR tests for personnel selection
- Development of a test of reasoning ability for Bantu workers
- Development of aptitude index for Sanlam
- Development of a projective test of personality
- Development of a selection test battery for admission to the MBA course
- Personality changes in a small group of men under conditions of isolation in the Antarctic
- The organization of the primary mental abilities of the Bantu
- Construction of a scale of authoritarianism
- The development of a classification technique for identifying sub-groups
- The construction of a scale of values for use in vocational guidance and personnel selection

- Multiple linear regression
- Construction of a scale of anxiety for use in vocational guidance and personnel selection
- Development of a test of spatial relations for African workers in secondary industry
- Construction of a concept attainment test for use in the selection of computer programmers
- Construction of a high level test of inductive reasoning
- Construction and validation of tests of second-language syntactic ability for use with English-Afrikaans and Afrikaans-English bilinguals
- Construction of a test battery to replace the General Adaptability Test Battery
- Conditions which affect the invariance of factor structures.

Facilities: Several modern desk calculators; and special equipment required for research into objective tests of personality, such as a Rod-and-Frame apparatus.

Psychology of Learning

Head: Mrs T. Retief

Research in progress

- Programmed Instruction : (1) Development of an Algebra programme for Std.7 and 8 school-children; (2) Training of programmers; (3) Emotion aspects of learning; paced programme instruction; (4) Experimental application of translated lessons
- Programming of Mathematics
- Test for electronic technicians
- Research on language laboratory techniques.

Facilities: Various types of manually-operated teaching machines: A Philips Teaching Machine; a Gajon Electronics Teaching Desk; and a set of Philips portable recorders for language laboratory use.

Personnel Management

Work study and Training

Head: Mr R.F. Skawran

Research in progress

- Personnel studies in the CSIR Administration
- T group research
- Training manual for supervisors
- Training manual for job analysts
- Selection of computer personnel
- Manager and organizational development.

Facilities: Apparatus for micromotion analysis; and a language laboratory.

Applied Social Psychology and Industrial Sociology

Head: Dr D.S. Goosen

Research in progress

Applied Social Psychology

- The employment of women in commerce and industry in South Africa
- Investigation into the job expectations of certain persons
- Attitude study of small isolated groups
- Follow-up of employee attitude studies
- Job attitudes, job expectations and motivation of Bantu workers in industry
- Public reaction to warning sirens
- Human factors in road safety

- The attitudes of employers in the building industry towards the recruitment and training of apprentices

Industrial Sociology

- A comparative study of worker stability and productivity among Bantu in urban and border industries
- Work motivation in a single ethnic group in transition.

Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

Head: Mr R.H. Blake

Research in progress

- Assessment of existing boss-boy selection procedures
- Selection and placement of non-White employees in secondary industry
- Selection of computer personnel
- Preparation of specific norms and norm control.

Facilities: A wide range of psychomotor equipment, primarily intended to measure abilities involved in skilled tasks; and a complete test battery for the selection of drivers.

CSIR Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

Head: Dr P.R. Skawran

Research in progress:

- Vocational guidance follow-up study
- Self-confidence as measured by the Willemse Board test
- Selection of motor-vehicle drivers
- Projective test of personality for selection of scientists
- Efficiency and revision of CSIR test procedures.

Computer Division

Head: Mr R.S. Hall

Research in progress

- Study of mathematical and statistical techniques
- Programming
- Selection of computer personnel.

Facilities: The Division has access by way of three IBM 2741 typewriter terminals located in the Institute to an IBM 360 computer at the University of the Witwatersrand; part share of an IBM 1231 Optical Mark Page Reader at the University; and two card-punchers and two verifiers in the Institute.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report on research activities is available at the NIPR.

Research results are published regularly in scientific journals. Certain research reports are confidential to sponsors, and are therefore not published.

The Institute publishes a journal which appears at irregular intervals, Psychologia Africana (R3.00 per volume of three numbers).

A list of published papers and monographs by staff members is included in the annual report. The following list of publications, reports and memoranda, grouped under the Divisions, was extracted from the 1968/69 Annual Report:

General

VORSTER, D.J.M. "Personnel and productivity". Journal of the South African Institute of Personnel Management. 19(1), 1968 : 22-26.

VORSTER, D.J.M. "The human adaptability programme." South African Journal of Science. 64(12), 1968 : 433-439.

Temperament and Personality

BARAN, S. "Psychology's systematic evasion of the living organism." Psychological Scene (University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg). 2, 1968: 18-22.

PEISER, J.G. The effects of training on a conceptual reasoning task applied to illiterate African mineworkers. B.Sc. (Hons.), 1969, Witwatersrand.

POORTINGA, Y.H. "Signal-detection experiments in tests for risk-taking : a pilot study." Psychom. Sci. 14 (4), 1969 : 185-186.

REUNING, H. and WINTER, W. "Psychological studies of the Bushmen." In : Studies on the Biology of the Bushmen. P.V. TOBIAS, Editor. University of the Witwatersrand Press, Johannesburg, in press.

SHAPIRO, R.J. "Creative research scientists." Psychol. Afr., Monogr. Supple. 4, 1968 : 180.

Neuropsychology

GRIESEL, R.D. "The applicability of Wilder's law of initial value to changes in the alpha rhythm of the EEG." Psychol. Afr. 12(2), 1968 : 122-132.

MURDOCH, B.D. "The effects of prenatal maternal decompression on the EEG development of three-year-old children." S.A. Med. J. Oct., 1968 : 1067-1071.

NELSON, G.K. "Adaptability and brain function." S.Afr. J.Sci. 64, 1968 : 177-182.

NELSON, G.K. "A neuropsychological study of the children of the Knysna forest workers." Psychol. Afr. 12(3), 1969 : 143-171.

Psychometrics

BROWNE, M.W. "Gauss-Seidel computing procedures for a family of factor analytic solutions." Educational Testing Service, Research Bulletin. R.B. 68-61, Nov. 1968.

BROWNE, M.W. "A comparison of factor analytic techniques." Psychometrika. 33, 1968 : 267-334.

BROWNE, M.W. "A note on lower bounds for the number of common factors." Psychometrika. 33, 1968 : 233-236.

BROWNE, M.W. Factor analysis models and their application to prediction problems. Ph.D., 1969, Univ. of South Africa.

COULTER, M.A. "NIPR Matrix Operations System. Wits Terminal System version of June, 1968." Psychometric Bulletin. PD-68-1, 1968.

COULTER, M.A. "An examination of a matrix showing Heywood tendencies." Psychometric Bulletin. PD-68-2. 1968.

GRANT, G.V. and SCHEPERS, J.M. "An exploratory factor analysis of five new cognitive tests for African mineworkers." Psychol. Afr. 12 (3), 1969 : 181-192.

GRIFFITHS, P.D. "Karaka relations and Chomsky's LAD." Psychological Scene. 2, 1968 : 61-64.

LOURENS, P.J.D. "Die meting van belangstellings." (The measurement of interests) Psychol. Afr. 12(2), 1968 : 83-102.

Psychology of Learning

GOUWS, J.S. Die verband tussen intelligensie en prestasie in Wiskunde : n Empiriese ondersoek. (The relation between intelligence and achievement in Mathematics : An empirical investigation) M.Ed., 1968, University of South Africa.

KRICE, H.L. Die emosionele basis van die leerproses. (The emotional basis of the learning process) D. Litt. et Phil., 1969, University of Stellenbosch.

RETIEF, T. Persoonlikheidsfaktore by geprogrammeerde-onderrig. (Personality factors in programmed instruction) M.A., 1969, Rand Afrikaans University.

Work Study and Training

BOSHOFF, A.B. "A comparison of three methods for the evaluation of managerial positions." Psychol.

Afr. 12(3), 1969 : 212-221.

STEYN, D.W. "The criterion - stagnation or development?" Psychol. Afr. 12(3) 1969: 193-211.

VAN DER MERWE, M. Operator, programmer and system analyst job demands : a description and analysis. Submitted to the Computer Society of South Africa. Oct., 1968.

Applied Social Psychology

MAUER, M.C. and THOMSON, C.R. An enquiry into the attitudes of employers and employees towards the practice of differentiating between male and female employees on the question of pension and retiring age. Submitted to CSIR and other interested organizations. June, 1968.

VERWEY, F.A. The attitudes, job expectations and motivation of Bantu employees in industry. Submitted to the Bantu Wage and Productivity Association and other interested organizations. Nov., 1968.

Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

GIESEKE, M. A general guide to interviewing for specific selection purposes. Johannesburg, NIPR, CSIR, 1968.

CSIR Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

SKAWRAN, P.R. Das Eignungsprüfwesen der deutschen Luftwaffe während des zweiten Weltkrieges. (The aptitude test of the German airforce during the second World War) Submitted to NIPR Library, Oct., 1968.

SKAWRAN, P.R. Ikarus. (Persönlichkeit und Wesen des deutschen Jagdfliegers im zweiten Weltkrieg) (Icarus. Personality and characteristics of the German fighter pilots in the second World War) submitted to NIPR Library, Oct., 1968.

SKAWRAN, P.R. A practical guide to the graphological interpretation of handwritings. Submitted to NIPR Library, Oct., 1968.

SKAWRAN, P.R. Beroepsleidingsopvolgingswerk en sy metodes. (Vocational guidance follow-up work and its methods) Submitted to CSIR and interested persons. Nov., 1968.

SKAWRAN, P.R. "Quo Vadis Guid-Afrika (Personal reminiscences on the development of psychology and the life at university in South Africa)." Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe. 8, 1968 : 146-168.

SKAWRAN, P.R. "Drie briewe van Otto Dix." (Three letters of Otto Dix) De Arte. (University of South Africa) 3, 1968.

SKAWRAN, P.R. The intelligence of the adult (its problems and methods) I. The intelligence of the scientist (Theories). Submitted to CSIR and interested persons. March, 1969.

Computer

HALL, R.S. A description of the NIPR System Programmes, methods of operation and intended development. Johannesburg, NIPR, CSIR, 1968.

HALL, R.S. and KASS, G.V. An accounting programme for the National Institute for Personnel Research. Johannesburg, NIPR, CSIR, 1968.

KASS, G.V. Operating manual for the accounting programme (version 1968) of the National Institute for Personnel Research. Johannesburg, NIPR, CSIR, 1969.

MOSS, C.M. and KASS, G.V. Subroutines for the NIPR batch processing system. Johannesburg, NIPR, CSIR, 1968.

SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK

ECONOMIC DEPARTMENT

P.O. Box 427, Pretoria

Telephone : 29581
Telegrams : RESBANK

Director : Dr G.P.C. de Kock

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Economic Department was established in 1946 to carry out research in Banking and Economics.

Functions and Policy: The Department supplies statistical and other factual information necessary for formulating a monetary policy, and acts as Economic Adviser to the Government.

Control and Administration: The Economic Department is governed by the South African Reserve Bank. The Bank is managed by a board of twelve directors, consisting of a governor, 2 deputy-governors and three other directors appointed by the President of the Republic of South Africa, and six directors elected by stockholders.

The governor is a person of tested banking experience. Of the directors elected by the stockholders, three are persons who are or have been actively and primarily engaged in commerce or finance, one is a person who is or has been engaged in agriculture, and two are persons who are or have been engaged in industrial pursuits.

Research projects are initiated and formulated within the Bank and the Department.

Structure: This research department is roughly divided into four sections, namely Banking and Finance, Capital Market, Balance of Payments and National Accounts.

Staff: There are 28 full-time and 3 part-time professional staff members and 9 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Economic Department uses its own funds for research purposes.

Facilities: The Department has computer time provided by the CSIR and a Punch-tape machine in use. The library of the South African Reserve Bank has 11,300 books, 3,900 pamphlets, 350 periodicals and a special collection of Central bank reports.

Liaison: The Economic Department has established liaison with the State Department of Statistics and the universities for the purpose of carrying out joint ventures in research as well as basic research.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Department encourages training by making grants available to personnel.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Economic Department co-operates with the State Department of Statistics, banks and other financial institutions in obtaining data.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Department publishes a Quarterly Bulletin and an Annual Economic Report.

SOUTH AFRICAN ROAD SAFETY COUNCIL

RESEARCH DIVISION

Private Bag 147, Pretoria

Telephone : 3-7686
Telegrams : ROADSAFETY

General Manager : Mr M.H.W. Maré

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: One of the most important developments in the field of road safety was the establishment by the Road Safety Council in 1962, of a Research Committee with a view to promoting road safety research by means of effective planning and co-ordination.

In terms of a recommendation by this Committee, a Division for the Planning and Co-ordination of Road Safety Research was created on the Council's establishment at the beginning of 1963. As the name implies, the Division does not undertake research itself but aims rather at promoting, planning and co-ordinating purposeful research.

Since the establishment of the Research Division remarkable progress has been made in respect of road safety research especially as regards projects undertaken in the psychological and educational fields.

Control and Administration: The Road Safety Council consists of not more than seventy members appointed by the Minister of Transport. Besides a chairman and a deputy-chairman, the Council consists of representatives of each provincial administration and the administration of the territory of South-West Africa nominated by the administrator concerned; representatives of each province and South-West Africa nominated by the United Municipal Executive of South Africa in respect of the local authorities in that province and South-West Africa; two representatives of the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research nominated by the CSIR; representatives nominated by certain state departments; 17 representatives elected by or on behalf of local road safety associations and local road safety committees; representatives of other instances which the Minister considers to have a special interest in road safety; and one or more other persons who are appointed on account of their knowledge and experience.

The Research Division undertakes the administrative work of the Research Committee which consists of representatives of the National Institute for Road Research and the National Institute for Personnel Research of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research; two statisticians and a representative of the Human Sciences Research Council. The General Manager of the Road Safety Council is the Deputy Chairman of the Research Committee.

Staff: The staff consists of one administrative officer.

Finance: Funds for sponsoring research projects are obtained from the Council's Central Road Safety Fund into which all moneys appropriated by Parliament, the four Provincial Councils and the Legislative Assembly of South-West Africa is deposited.

Liaison: The Research Division has established contact with similar road safety institutions overseas, e.g. the National Safety Council in the USA. Liaison consists of the mutual exchange of research results.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research is either carried out by universities, private organizations and individuals under the direct supervision of the Research Division of the S.A. Road Safety Council, or by the Division for Traffic and Safety of the National Institute for Road Research.

Research projects which have been carried out by universities, private organizations and individuals since 1962

- Personality and Aptitude Tests for professional drivers
- An experimental study of the perceptibility of road signs under varying conditions such as speed, background, colour, shape, etc.
- The perceptibility of a number of new traffic signs
- Practical value of mobile traffic training units for road safety instruction in schools
- Experimental study re the training of student teachers in the methodology of road safety education
- The effect of experience in scholar patrol service on the road behaviour of adult road users

- Standardizing of psychological methods for purposes of selection of Coloured bus drivers
- An investigation of the Structured-Objective Rorschach Test and the Thematic Apperception Test as accident predictors
- A psychological-pedagogical study of human behaviour on the road with special reference to the problem of road safety
- The incidence and nature of accidents among European road users in the age group 16-25 years
- Efficacy of publicity and advertising methods
- The Bantu's attitude and mental disposition towards road usage with special reference to the pedestrian and cyclist
- The influence of a shock film in comparison with an educational film on the attitudes of university students towards road safety.

Research projects which have been carried out by the National Institute for Road Research (Traffic and Safety Division) of the CSIR since the inception of the Institute at the end of 1955 (including those which do not actually fall within the purview of the human sciences)

- Vehicle miles travelled
- Distribution of accidents with respect to place and time of occurrence
- Distribution of accidents with respect to persons and vehicles involved
- Questionnaire survey of traffic and accident data for vehicles registered in Pretoria licensing district
- Questionnaire survey of traffic and accident data for vehicles registered in Lichtenburg and Potgietersrust licensing districts
- Driver observance of stop signs
- Driver behaviour at traffic circles
- Studies of traffic behaviour at signal-controlled intersections
- The influence of twilight, darkness and traffic volume on accidents
- Comparison in respect of visibility between a chevron and a series of reflectors
- Driving under the influence of alcohol
- A study of motor cycle accidents
- Influence of road safety campaigns on the frequency of accidents
- Cyclists : Total mileage travelled
- Vehicle population according to race
- Country-wide survey of road traffic (The usage of the South African Rural Road System, 1959-1963)
- A traffic and accident survey in the central area of Johannesburg
- Accident study in central area of Pretoria
- Distribution of accidents and traffic volumes on the Pretoria street system
- Distribution of accidents at certain signal-controlled intersections in Pretoria
- A study of six rural four-way stops in the Southern Transvaal
- Human factor in road accidents and road safety
- Case studies of accidents
- An estimate of the cost of road accidents in South Africa
- Appreciation test on crash helmets.

PUBLICATIONS

The Research Division has no publications of its own as yet, but some of its research activities have appeared in the two-monthly periodical, Robot, which is published by the South African Road Safety Council and distributed gratis.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

ABE BAILEY INSTITUTE OF INTER-RACIAL STUDIES

University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, C.P.

Telephone : 69-8531x331
Telegrams : UNIVERSITY, Rondebosch

Director : Prof. H.W. van der Merwe

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Abe Bailey Institute of Inter-racial Studies was established in premises at the University of Cape Town on 1st April, 1968. The Institute is situated on the Groote Schuur campus and although it is not a formal part of the University of Cape Town, it works in close co-operation with the University.

The Institute is financed by the Abe Bailey Trust which was founded in terms of the will of Sir Abe Bailey. It is registered under the Companies Act, 1926 (as amended) as a Company limited by guarantee and not having a share capital.

The primary purpose of the Institute is to promote and conduct research into intergroup relations in South Africa, especially into relations between race and language groups. The Institute will also be involved in educational work. It will co-operate with existing organizations within and outside the University in the arrangement of lectures and discussions in order to promote a better understanding of intergroup relations.

Control and Administration: The programme of the Institute is under supervision of an Academic Advisory Committee consisting of the Principal and Vice-Principal of the University of Cape Town, the Director of the Institute and three other professors of the University. This Committee advises the Board of Governors on the appointment of the Institute staff and on the research and teaching programme proposed for the Institute.

The Institute is controlled by a Board of Governors of which the Principal of the University of Cape Town is ex officio the Chairman. The Board consists of four representatives of the Abe Bailey Trust and four representatives of the University of Cape Town. The Director of the Institute is a member of the Board and Chairman of the Academic Advisory Committee.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Director, one honorary research officer and two to five part-time temporary research officers. A secretary attends to the administrative work.

Finance: Besides limited funds of its own the Institute also obtains funds from private business concerns and research grants. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R6,000.

Facilities: The Institute staff has access to the electronic computer of the University of Cape Town, the University libraries and other necessary equipment in various departments of the University.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison for the purpose of research with all relevant teaching departments at the University of Cape Town and with the University College of the Western Cape.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

The following projects are supported by the Institute:

- Study of the White South African elite
- The political and cultural development of the Coloured people during the twentieth century
- The South African political system with special reference to the socio-economic background of the South African political elite
- Race relations in the Transkeian territories during the period of Annexation (1872-1895)
- A study of the educational socialization of the White South African elite
- Action and reaction in intergroup relations in Rhodesia, 1955-1965.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes an annual report.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY AND SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP

University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Cape.

Telephone : 695329
Telegrams : UNIVERSITY,
Rondebosch

University Librarian and
Director of the School of Librarianship : Mr R.F.M. Immelman

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The University Library undertakes research on Librarianship, the History of Libraries, Africana, Biography and History.

The South African College Library established in 1905, became the University Library of the University of Cape Town in 1918 and moved to the Groote Schuur Campus in 1931, where the main library became known as the J.W. Jagger Library. By 1969 there were, in addition, 6 branch libraries for medicine, architecture, music, law, education, and a combined one at the old city campus for commerce, fine art and drama.

Functions and Policy: The Library serves the needs of the students, academic staff and research workers in respect of books and information.

Control and Administration: The Library is governed by the Library Committee, the Senate and the Council of the University. The Library Committee consists of the Librarian and Director of the School of Librarianship, and senior librarians.

Individual members of the Library staff develop their own subjects of research resulting from the material with which they work.

Directive powers are vested in the University Council.

Structure: The Library consists of the librarian, senior library staff, professional library staff; eight departments within the main library (including the Science and Engineering Department and Reading Room; Special Collections Department and Reading Room, etc.), six branches and a Photocopying Department.

Staff: There are six professional staff members who are engaged in research in their own time, and 13 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Library obtains its funds from a University grant.

Facilities: The Library has at its disposal : Microfilm and microfiche readers; photocopying facilities; a research reading room; manuscripts, etc.

- Volumes : 482,691
- Periodicals : 12,000 serials received (i.e. 155,000 bound volumes)
- Manuscripts : 250,000 items
- Special collections

The University Archives comprise the original records relating to the history of the South African College from its foundation in 1829 and of the University since 1918. In addition, there is a variety of other documents, publications, pictorial and other material concerning past students, staff and student activities.

The Van Zyl Bequest was presented to the University Library by the Rt Hon. G. Brand van Zyl in June 1949 and comprises legal works collected by his father, Dr C.H. van Zyl, and himself over a period of seventy years. This valuable collection consists of about 2,500 volumes chiefly on Roman-Dutch law, including many 17th and 18th century legal works. It is housed in the Brand van Zyl Law Library, and the books are available for use in the Library only.

The Crawford Collection of monographs on mathematics was established with an endowment of R600, in memory of the late Professor L. Crawford, Professor of Mathematics, 1897-1938.

The Medical History Collection, housed in the Medical Library, consists of over 500 volumes of publications of some significance in the history of medicine, from the 16th to the mid-19th century. Sections are included on Medical Africana and on the history of the Medical School.

The McGregor Collection of Modern English Poetry, consisting of about 2,500 volumes, is located in

the new stacks in the Jagger Library. It covers poetry published in England and the Commonwealth during the period since 1900 and includes a large number of poetry magazines.

The Ballot Collection consists of 900 volumes in many languages and subjects. It is a typical "gentleman's library" of the late 18th and early 19th centuries in South Africa, and was in possession of the Ballot-Kicherer family for about 150 years.

The Bowle-Evans Collection consists of 419 volumes of English literature, history, topography and local history, most of the works being published in the 17th, 18th and the early 19th centuries. The collection was built up in the 18th and 19th centuries by the Bowle-Evans family in whose possession it remained for about 185 years. It is typical of the tastes and interests of educated English gentlemen of the times.

Bertha and Ellis Silverman Collection, presented in 1962 by Mr E. Silverman, and consisting of over 600 volumes of Modern Hebrew Literature, as well as 200 volumes of older Hebrew works, published in the 17th - 19th centuries.

The Manuscripts Collection includes nearly 70,000 items (letters, authors' manuscripts, legal documents, business records, etc.). The Collection is particularly strong in manuscripts by and about South African literary and historical figures. It includes the manuscripts and letters of Dr C.L. Leipoldt and the papers of Sir Walter Stanford for the period 1878-1930. There are some 1,200 letters of Olive Schreiner, letters and literary manuscripts of Pauline Smith, the letter-books and other documents of Mr Justice Sir Jacob D. Barry for the period 1870-1905, the papers of the Rev. H.J. Batts on church history, and papers and manuscripts of Dr W.H.I. Bleek (1827-1875) on Bushman and Bantu linguistics and ethnology.

The Sibbett Collection, donated by Mr Cecil J. Sibbett, is housed in the Jagger Library, and consists of 400 pictures including portraits of Cecil Rhodes, photographs of important events during his life and portraits of his South African contemporaries. Many are unique pictures of great historical interest.

Kipling Collection: Mr J.S.I. McGregor of George, C.P., in 1959 donated a collection of books by and about Rudyard Kipling, amounting to approximately 2,000 items. The Collection is indexed in minute detail and includes manuscript, pamphlet and pictorial material, as well as 25 volumes of press cuttings.

The Cameron-Swan Collection, donated by his son in memory of Captain Donald Cameron-Swan (1864-1951), contains some 400 volumes on Scottish literature, history, culture and thought.

Music Africana, housed at the Music Library, consists of music by South African composers or concerning South African subjects and includes all the manuscripts of the compositions of the late Prof. W.H. Bell, as well as a number of manuscripts by other South African composers.

Jack MacLean Memorial Collection of 900 volumes, with provision to add to it regularly in future, was presented in 1962 by Mrs E. MacLean. The books include arts and crafts, antiques, travel, histories of European cities, horticulture, interior decoration and the history of Cape Town.

Liaison: The members of the following bodies may use the University Library, because these bodies are affiliated with the University of Cape Town Libraries: Royal Society of South Africa, Medical Association of South Africa (Cape Western Branch), Cape Institute of Architects, Cape Chapter of Quantity Surveyors, Institute of International Affairs (Cape Branch), Cape Chemical Society, etc.

Publications are exchanged with a large number of universities in South Africa and overseas. The amount of exchange material which the University of Cape Town can offer on exchange is limited.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The School of Librarianship trains librarians.

The Hilda Buyskes Bursary Fund of R700 p.a. is available for award in varying amounts for the Higher Diploma in Librarianship.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Library co-operates with other libraries, archives, etc. in obtaining research data.

Research projects

Africana and Cape Colonial History

Investigations into various aspects of Cape history include:

- research on readers and reading matter among the colonists at the Cape, 1652-1875
- Cape tracts as a type of reading matter 1790-1840

- the ships' journals of the Belchers (father and son) and their visits to Cape Town in 1804 and 1853
- the Maynard, Farmer and Bernard families in relation to the history of Maynardville, Wynberg
- the history of Wynberg until 1913.

Librarianship

- Research into the problems of automation and mechanization in large university libraries
- the teaching of book subjects in the training of librarians.

History of Libraries in South Africa

- Work on the development of libraries in South Africa, 1652-1952, is in progress on, inter alia, such topics as:
- Library theory in Holland and Germany, 1500-1800, and the influence of British library theory of the 17th and 18th centuries on library growth at the Cape
- book provision in the Cape Colony, 1800-1860
- the circumstances from 1918 leading to the 1928 library conference
- the character of J.N. von Dessin in relation to the nature of his library and the provenance of his books
- the role of the Commercial Exchange Library in Cape Town, 1822-93.
- Investigation on Joachim von Dessin as a library pioneer and on Dr W.H.J. Bleek as curator of the Grey Collection, 1862-75.

Biography

- Investigations on biographies for the Dictionary of South African Biography
- investigations on biographies for the Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa.

Bibliographies and Indexes

The compilation of various bibliographies is in progress. These include bibliographies of the following collections in the university libraries:

- The Bowle-Evans Collection in the light of the Rev. John Bowle's original catalogue (1783) and his published writings
- recent indices to Africana books
- handlist of manuscripts in the Manuscripts and University Archives Department
- catalogue of painted portraits and busts in the University
- the Jack MacClean Memorial Collection and Bequest
- catalogue of prints, paintings, drawings and sketches in the possession of the Jagger Library.

Work is also in progress on a bibliography of 4,000 German publications on South-West Africa, to be published by the State Library, Pretoria, as no. 14 in its Bibliographical Series.

Miscellaneous

Investigation is in progress on the buildings designed by the architect Charles Freeman, 1833-1911.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Library publishes a statistical report annually. It contributes to the University's triennial report on research and publications.

A complete list of publications is given in the University of Cape Town Calendar. The following publications were published during 1965-1967:

Africana and Cape Colonial History

- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "Olive Schreiner and her brother W.P. Her views on public affairs expressed in her letters to him between 1884 and 1910." Until the heart changes, a garland for Olive Schreiner. FRIEDLANDER, Zelda. ed. Cape Town, Tafelberg Press.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "What of the future?" Simonstown Historical Society Bulletin. 4, 1967 : 81.

- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "Along unfrequented trails in the Africana field." Bibliophilia Africana, proceedings of the first Conference of South African Bibliophiles, Cape Town, Nov., 1966. Friends of the South African Library, 1967 : 47-60.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. and QUINN, G.D. ed. The preservation and restoration of historic buildings in South Africa, a symposium. Cape Town, Balkema, Feb., 1968.
- KRAUSS, Ferdinand "A description of Cape Town and its way of life. I and II." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 21, 1966 : 2-12.
- LEVY, G. "Captain Miller." Africana Notes and News. 17, 1966 : 35.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Notes from letters and pamphlets about Donald Moodie, W.H.I. Bleek and the Record." Africana Notes and News 16, 1965 : 204-216.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Seltene Afrikana - Veröffentlichungen der Kapstädter Bibliothek." Auslandskurier. 6, 1965 : 28.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Afrikana aus aller Herren Länder." Afrika Post. 12, 1965 : 57, 59.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Bibliography of the publications on South Africa by Ferdinand Krauss." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 21, 1966 : 39-50.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Tercentenary of a departure : the Cape's second Commander Zacharias Wagner (Wagenaar) returns to Bavaria." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 21, 1966 : 33-36.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Ein Deutscher regierte am Kap - zur 300 jährigen Wiederkehr der Abreise Zacharias Wagners." Afrika Post. Nov., 1966 : 19-20.
- SPOHR, O.H. "The first Danish - German missionaries at the Cape of Good Hope." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 21, 1967 : 112-121.

Librarianship

- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "The library as the scholar's workshop; building library resources for research (II)." South African Libraries. 32, 1965 : 87-103.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "The Leverhulme Conference on university libraries in tropical Africa." South African Libraries. 33, 1965 : 2-4.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "Education for librarianship in South Africa." Journal of Education for Librarianship. (Pennsylvania). 6, Spring, 1966 : 300-306.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "Libraries abroad - Africa." Journal of Library History. (Florida) 1, 1966 : 72-73.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "The library - is it a social institution." South African Libraries. 34, 1966 : 38-61.
- IMMELMAN, R.F.M. "The relationship of branch libraries to the administrative headquarters in a university library." South African Libraries. 35, 1967 : 11-15.
- LEVY, G. "University students and the library." Omnia. 1, 1967 : 1-2.
- TAYLOR, L.E. South African libraries. London, Clive Bingley, 1967.

History of Libraries in South Africa

- QUINN, G.D. "The Leipoldt Collection in the University of Cape Town Libraries." UCT. 3, 1967 : 13-18.
- SPOHR, O.H. "More light on the Grey Collection : Dr Bleek at Pau." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 20, 1965 : 5-10.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Der deutsche Beitrag zum südafrikanischen Bibliothekswesen, I : Der Gründer südafrikanischer Bibliotheken - J.N. von Dessin, II : Von einigen deutschen Büchereien um 1800." Afrika Post. Jan., 1966 : 18-20, Feb., 1966 : 17-18.
- SPOHR, O.H. "Some German contributions to the library movement at the Cape, 1761-1862." Omnia. I, 1967 : 6-8.
- STEVENS, Mrs P.E. "The Music Library, 1943-1965." University of Cape Town Music Festival. 1965 : 33.

Book Review

DANNENBRING, R. "The classification of law books in the University of South Africa Library." Reviewed by ROUKENS DE LANGE, E.J. Tydskrif vir Hedendaagse Romeins-Hollandse Reg. May, 1966 : 185-187.

Biography

SPOHR, O.H. The Natal diaries of Dr W.H.I. Bleek, 1855-1856. Cape Town, Balkema, 1965.

SPOHR, O.H. "W.H.I. Bleek in Berlin, 1848-1849 and 1852-1853 - annotated extracts from unpublished letters." Donner Geschichtsblätter. XIX. 120-162.

SPOHR, O.H. with BRADLOW, F.R. "King of the landlords, Johann Georg Rathfelder, 1812-1873." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 20, 1965 : 28-38.

SPOHR, O.H. "Die Reisen und Studien Zacharias Wagners, 1662-1666, Kommandant am Kap der Guten Hoffnung." Zeitschrift für Kulturanaustausch. (Stuttgart) 4, 1966 : 225-228.

SPOHR, O.H. Zacharias Wagner, second Commander of the Cape. Cape Town, Balkema, 1967.

WENDLAND, W.W. "Joachim Nikolaus von Dessin, 1704-1761." Das Carolinum. 31, 1965 : 62-73.

WENDLAND, W.W. "Irma Stern, 1894-1966." Afrika Heute. 15, 1967 : 26-27.

WENDLAND, W.W. "Charles Freeman, architect, 1833-1911." Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library. 22, 1967 : 51-60.

School of Librarianship

Publications - Bibliographical Series

AGTRINSKY, A. A bibliography of South African English novels, 1930-1960; a bibliography. 1965

BEAN, E.A. A bibliography of political development in Southern Rhodesia 1890-1953. a bibliography. 1965.

BECKERLING, J.L. The medical history of the Anglo-Boer War; a bibliography. 1967.

DOSHOFF, M.H. Juvenile delinquency in South Africa - a select bibliography. 1965.

DOTI, E.L.H. Catalogue of books and pamphlets published in German relating to South Africa and South-West Africa as found in the South African Public Library published between 1950-1964. 1966.

CHAMBERLAIN, W.R. A bibliography of astronomy in South Africa. 1966.

DUBOW, R. The status of women in South Africa, a select bibliography. 1965.

FISCHER, H.E. The textile industry in South Africa, 1940-1965; a bibliography. 1966.

FROST, P.J. A bibliography of missions and missionaries in Natal. 1965.

GOSLING, B.J. Rehabilitation of the physically handicapped in South Africa, 1950-1960; a bibliography. 1965.

GREEN, E. African tribal sculpture; a bibliography. 1965.

GREENWOOD, M.J. A bibliography of Angola. 1966.

GRIVAINIS, I. Material published after 1925 on the Great Trek until 1854; a bibliography. 1966.

MIDDLETON, C. Bechuanaland; a bibliography. 1965.

NOBLE, F.V. A bibliography on South African numismatics 1652-1965. 1965.

O'BYRNE, S.P.M. The Colony of Natal to the Zulu War : 1843-1878; a bibliography. 1965.

SAUL, C.D. South African periodical publications, 1800-1875; a bibliography. Reprinted 1965.

SHANDLING, F.R. Vocational guidance in South Africa 1920-1965; a bibliography. 1966.

STINCLAIR, D.M. The Orange Free State goldfields; a bibliography. 1967.

SUMNER, J.A. Natal 1881-1911; a bibliography. 1965.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF FORT HARE

F.S. MALAN ETHNOLOGICAL MUSEUM

University of Fort Hare, P.O. Fort Hare, C.P.

Telephone : Alice 281
extension Museum

Curator : Mr V.Z. Gitywa

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum conducts ethnological research. Its special field of interest is the traditional culture of Bantu, as well as Bantu culture under modern conditions of contact; more specifically the Southern Nguni (Xhosa-speaking Bantu tribes) of the Transkei, Ciskei and Eastern Cape.

The Museum was established in 1941. It occupies 4,250 sq. ft. (extensions are being planned to double this) and has collected over 10,000 exhibits dealing mainly with the material culture of the Southern Nguni (Xhosa, Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, Mpondomise, Bomvana, etc.). The Museum was on exhibition at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg as well as at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937. It is rated one of the finest ethnological collections in the country.

Control and Administration: The Museum is controlled by the African Studies Committee, which is a committee of the Senate of the University College of Fort Hare. The chairman (ex officio) of the Committee is the Head of the Department of Anthropology. The secretary (ex officio) of the Committee is the Curator of the Museum. Other members of the Committee include the staff of the Department of Anthropology, and representatives from other Departments who have an interest in the Bantu and their culture e.g. the Departments of Education, Geography, History, Sociology, etc.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the African Studies Committee. The directive powers are vested in the Chairman of the Committee and the Curator of the Museum.

Structure: The Museum consists of three sections:

- Ethnographic field of research, which is concerned mainly with the establishment of the collection of material culture;
- Archaeology mainly of the surrounding area;
- Contemporary African Art. The Museum has established an art gallery for this purpose.

Staff: The staff consists of the Curator and the Assistant-Curator of the Museum who are full-time permanent staff members and the staff of the Department of Anthropology who are engaged in part-time research in the Museum. Staff members of other University Departments often assist in Museum projects.

Finance: The Museum receives a grant from the University College of Fort Hare.

Facilities: The Museum has access to the library of the University. Special consideration is given to periodicals, books and so forth, which are of special interest to the Museum.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Data are obtained in the field from the population of the Bantu territories.

It is only lately, during the last three years, that the Museum has given serious attention to research. Previously it was mainly concerned with collecting, preserving and displaying material.

Research projects in progress

The following projects, of which the first two are long-term projects, are in progress:

- A study of ritual amongst the Xhosa under modern conditions
- Male initiation amongst the Xhosa under modern conditions

- A study of Xhosa cosmetics
- A further investigation into Xhosa medicinal and edible plants.

These projects are undertaken jointly by the Museum staff (Curator and Assistant-Curator) and the staff of the Department of Anthropology (professor and senior lecturer).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Annual Report of the Museum is not published, but is available on request.

The University College of Fort Hare publishes a journal called The Fort Hare Papers, which is published from time to time as material becomes available. Most of the Museum research results are published in this journal which is available at 75 cents per copy.

U N I V E R S I T Y O F N A T A L

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

King George V Ave., Durban

Professor of Economics : Prof. G.J. Trotter

Senior Research Fellow: Mr J. Laight

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: Ever since the William Hudson Chair of Economics was endowed in 1932 it has been the University's aim to build up a Department of Economics, well-balanced between teaching and research. The research carried out in the Department falls conveniently into three categories - that undertaken under the Natal Regional Survey, research of the Department itself, and ad hoc projects sponsored in the Department, by way of fellowships, or otherwise by outside interests.

The Natal Regional Survey was established in 1944 when the University (then the Natal University College) undertook to conduct a systematic long-term economic and social survey of Natal on behalf of the Social and Economic Planning Council. The chief architect of the Regional Survey was the late Professor H.R. Burrows, until 1957 William Hudson Professor of Economics. The activities were expanded under the previous departmental head, Professor O.P.F. Horwood.

Control and Administration: Research in the Department of Economics is controlled by the William Hudson Chair of Economics in co-operation with the Natal Regional Survey.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Head; the Senior Research Fellow and three research assistants. A typist is a member of the administrative staff.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget, public and private bodies and research grants.

Facilities: The Department has access to the electronic computer of the University at internal rates, and to the University library.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the University of Natal and the Human Sciences Research Council. Liaison consists in the sharing of joint facilities in the first case and financial aid in the latter.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research fellows are trained by being appointed to specific projects. The professional staff contribute to the teaching programme of the University.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Department co-operates with schools, universities, industry and specific sections of the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress:

- Regional survey of Durban-Pietermaritzburg area
- The Indian domestic budget
- Hospital services in Natal
- An economic study of Zululand
- A housing survey in Durban.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published as volumes or reports, and are obtainable from the University of Natal, Department of Economics.

Natal Regional Survey Publications over the last ten years:

- Volume I BURROWS, H.R. ed. Archaeology and natural resources of Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1951.
- Volume II ALSOP, M.H. The population of Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1952.
- Volume III FAIR, T.J.D. The distribution of population in Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1955.
- Volume IV RINGROSE, H.G. Trade unions in Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1951.
- Volume V BURROWS, H.R. ed. Electricity undertakings in Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1953.
- Volume VI THE social services of Natal. (To be published shortly)
- Volume VII BROOKES, Edgar H. and HURWITZ, N. The native reserves of Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1957.
- Volume VIII THE health and hospital services of Natal. (To be published shortly)
- Volume IX WOODS, C.A. The Indian community in Natal - their economic position. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1954.
- Volume X PALMER, Mabel. The history of the Indians in Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1957.
- Volume XI UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Economics Studies of Indian employment in Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1961.
- Volume XII HURWITZ, N. Agriculture in Natal, 1860-1950. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1957.
- Volume XIII BURROWS, H.R. ed. Agriculture in Natal - recent developments. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1957.
- Volume XIV HORWOOD, O.P.F. The Umgeni - Umbilo - Umlazi rivers catchment areas; the Durban-Pietermaritzburg region; Part I : Resources and primary activities. Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal, Department of Economics, 1967.
- Volume XV HORWOOD, O.P.F. The port of Durban. Durban, University of Natal, Department of Economics, 1969.
- Report No. 1 SMITH, R.H. Labour resources of Natal. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1950. (Summary of a thesis)
- Report No. 2 UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Economics. The African factory worker. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1950.
- Report No. 3 BEATER, B.E. Soils of the Sugar Belt - Part 1 - Natal North Coast. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1957.
- Report No. 4 BEATER, B.E. Soils of the Sugar Belt - Part 2 - Natal South Coast. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1959.
- Report No. 5 BEATER, B.E. Soils of the Sugar Belt - Part 3 - Zululand. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1962.

Report No. 6 UNIVERSITY of Natal, Institute for Social Research. Baumannville. A study of an African community. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1959.

Additional Report No. 1

UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Economics. Experiment at Edendale. Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, 1951.

Additional Report No. 2

UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Economics (et al) The Durban Housing Survey. Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, 1952.

Additional Report No. 3

UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Sociology and Social Work assisted by the Department of Economics. Small towns of Natal. Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, 1952.

Additional Report No. 4

UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Sociology and Social Work assisted by the Department of Economics. The Dunn Reserve - Zululand. Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, 1953.

Additional Report No. 5

UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Economics. A Natal Indian community.

Publications of the Department of Economics over the last ten years:

BURROWS, John R. The population and labour resources of Natal. Pietermaritzburg, Town and Regional Planning Commission, 1960.

ECONOMIC development in Natal - Preliminary report series on the Durban - Pietermaritzburg Region. (The Umgeni-Umbilo-Umlazi Catchment areas)

No. 1 SMITH, E. Demography. 1963

No. 2 McCRYSTAL, L.P. Land and agriculture. 1963.

No. 3 HART, G.H.T. Land use in the Durban harbour area. 1963.

No. 4 KOKOT, D.F. Water resources. 1963.

No. 5 McCRYSTAL, L.P. (et al) Transport and communications. 1963.

No. 6 HUMPHREYS, A.S.B. and McCRYSTAL, L.P. Industrial development. 1964.

HORWOOD, O.P.F. "Natal-resources and resourcefulness." Annual Review of the South African Economy, supplement to the Cape Times, 20th Feb., 1965.

HORWOOD, O.P.F. and BURROWS, John R. "The South African economy - The relevance of the competitive, Laissez - Faire Model." Economic Systems of the Commonwealth HOOVER, Calvin B. ed. Durban and London, Duke and Cambridge University Press, 1962.

HORWOOD, O.P.F., HUMPHREYS, A.S.B., KONCZACKI, Z.A. and BURROWS, John R. "Manufacturing industry in South Africa - output, employment and location." Industry and Trade. Union Jubilee Issue, Cape Town. 1960.

KATZEN, M. Industry in Greater Durban - Part I - Its growth and structure. Pietermaritzburg, Town and Regional Planning Commission, 1961.

UNIVERSITY of Natal, Department of Economics. "The Economy of Natal." Economic Opinion. Johannesburg, Netherlands Bank of South Africa, Ltd., Feb., 1962.

WHIRTER, D.J.L. Industry in Greater Durban - Part II - Raw materials as a factor in industrial location. Pietermaritzburg, Town and Regional Planning Commission, 1959.

Dissertations and theses

BURROWS, John R. Natal's labour resources and industry in Greater Durban. M.A., 1960, University of Natal.

HALLIDAY, G.H. Imposts on land and their effect on land development. M.Econ., 1964,

University of Natal.

KATZEN, M.F. The growth and structure of industry in Greater Durban. Ph.D., 1963, University of Natal.

MCCRISTAL, L.P. The Umgeni-Umbilo-Umlaas Rivers catchment region - its land and agriculture. M.Econ., 1965, University of Natal.

NIEUWENHUYSEN, J.P. The industrialisation of the Tugela Basin. M.A., 1962, University of Natal.

RANDALL, R.J. Economic growth and Urban Native Policy in South Africa. M.Com., 1960, University of Natal.

WEST, J.H. Electricity Supply Organization in Rhodesia and Nyassaland. M.Econ., 1960, University of Natal.

UNIVERSITY OF NATAL

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH

University of Natal, King George V Avenue, Durban

Telephone : 35-9852

Telegraphic Address: UNIVERSITY

Director : Prof. H.L. Watts

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established at the University of Natal in Durban in 1954. It is essentially an Institute within the University, whose fundamental interests and aims are of an academic nature. Its fields of research and interest are the social sciences broadly defined. In practice this usually means the fields are Sociology, Psychology and Social Anthropology, as well as Human Geography, with their various sub-disciplines. From time to time a wider range of social sciences such as History and Political Science are also included. Economics, while regarded as a social science, is specifically catered for in the University by an Economics Research Division within the Department of Economics itself.

Membership of the Institute is open to all members of staff, research fellows and scholars of the University. On occasion outside interested persons may be admitted to membership. Its constitution also provides for the nomination of visiting and local consultants, and the award of fellowships and scholarships.

Financial support has been given to the Institute by the Carnegie Corporation of New York and the Ford Foundation in the United States. Founding grants from both of these organizations, together with assistance from the South African National Council for Social Research, helped the Institute to commence activities and develop.

The Institute has a Director, Secretariat, and other personnel as the Council of the University from time to time approves. It consists of these persons, and also is a voluntary association of members of departments in the University, interested in social research.

Functions and Policy: In terms of its constitution, the aims and functions of the Institute are:

- To promote and undertake research of theoretical, methodological and practical significance in the field of social studies, in the broadest sense; and to encourage, where possible, research involving the joint efforts of specialists in two or more disciplines in this field
- To create and provide financial and other facilities for research to be undertaken and directed by departments or individuals, jointly or singly, in the University
- To promote, and when desired, to assist with the training of scholars in social research
- Generally to encourage free scientific enquiry and the unrestricted exchange of ideas within its chosen field of interest.

The Institute regards, as a matter of policy, its first commitment as being to the University, and to the academic world. However, it undertakes for sponsors research of practical significance, selecting this research on grounds of practical importance for the community, and/or practical research which also has important theoretical implications. The Institute does not undertake applied research on a contract basis regardless of the type of research, and deliberately avoids those aspects of research which are catered for by existing market research organizations and the like. At all times it endeavours to ensure a balance between basic and applied research activities.

In furthering the cause of research and training, in addition to details given below, it should be mentioned that the Institute has so far organized four nation-wide conferences. The most recent of these, held in July, 1968, was 'Focus on Cities', the proceedings of which are to be published.

Where possible, emphasis is placed on multi-disciplinary and interdisciplinary research. In practice this is particularly the case in regard to some of the practical research problems investigated by the Institute.

Control and Administration: The affairs of the Institute are administered by a Committee of Control, appointed by the Senate of the University. This Committee consists of the Principal and the Director, ex officio, and not less than six other members elected annually as follows: Three members of the Institute to be appointed by the Senate of the University, on nominations made by the Board of the Faculty of Social Science; and three members (at least one of whom shall be from the academic staff at Pietermaritzburg) to be appointed by the Senate on nominations made by the membership of the Institute at an annual general meeting. The Committee of Control may co-opt (subject to confirmation by the Senate) any suitably qualified persons whose services would be in the interests of the Institute.

The function of the Committee of Control shall be to determine the broad general policy of the Institute in terms of its constitution, to assist the Director with the implementation of such policy, and in conjunction with the Director to determine the direction in which research may be most profitably pursued. It takes cognisance of research projects which have been carried out in or in association with the Institute or in any individual departments, and also assists in policy decisions in regard to the allocation in a broad manner of the funds available to the Institute.

The Committee of Control has the responsibility of recommending to the Senate and Council of the University of Natal the establishment of posts and the appointment or promotion of permanent staff in the Institute. Through the Director it is responsible for annually submitting to the Senate and Council of the University a report and a financial statement reflecting the affairs of the Institute.

The Director of the Institute is appointed by the Council of the University on the recommendation of the Senate Executive Committee after the recommendation by the Committee of Control. The conditions of service pertaining to permanent members of the academic staff of the University apply to the Director. He has the status and title of professor, is a member of the Senate of the University and is responsible for the management of the Institute in accordance with its policy.

It is competent to the Director to initiate and conduct research in the Institute, provided he informs the Committee of Control through the Chairman of each project proposed to be undertaken.

Staff: The Institute consists of a small permanent core, and a larger fluctuating temporary staff consisting of research assistants, technical assistants, and research fellows appointed on a contract basis from time to time as required. The permanent core consists at the present time of the Director, the Senior Research Fellow, the Secretary (who is also an administrative officer under the Director), a technical assistant, and a typist. Research fellows, who are offered fellowships to undertake research of an academic nature in order to further their training; and where appropriate possibly towards a degree, as well as research assistants (who are appointed as staff of the Institute to assist with research) are appointed from time to time. Research fellows and research assistants are all social science graduates. In addition, technical assistants are appointed on a contract basis as and when required.

The 1968 Annual Report of the Institute listed four research fellows (who at that stage were all part-time, having completed their full-time research fellowship, but not yet having completed their research reports), five full-time research assistants, four technical assistants, and two typists. These are in addition to the Director, Senior Research Fellow and Secretary.

It is hoped to obtain more permanent research fellowship posts for the Institute, to increase the size of the staff capable of research supervision.—At the present time research supervision is undertaken both by the Director and the Senior Research Fellow, and also Heads of the Departments of Social Anthropology, Sociology and Social Work, Psychology, and Geography at the University of Natal.

Finance: The sources of finance for the Institute are: The Council of the University of Natal, sponsors of applied research undertaken on a contract basis, and occasionally benefactors such as the various organizations which assisted with the financing of the 1968 'Focus on Cities' conference. Consulting fees are occasionally charged where the Institute is not undertaking applied research for a sponsor, but is giving professional advice to either the organization concerned, or an outside

body, undertaking the research for the sponsor. Instances of this have been advice to the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission, and a large industrial organization. Research grants for approved projects are also received.

The University Council pays the salaries of the Director, Senior Research Fellow, and the Secretary of the Institute, and also pays the University contribution towards the pension and medical benefit contribution of these persons. It provides a small departmental grant towards some of the running expenses of the Institute, and provides office accommodation. It has not normally provided equipment, but has placed one of the University vehicles (motor) at the prior disposal of the Institute.

The expenditure on research for the year 1967/68 was about R55,000 in terms of direct expenses of salary for staff, travelling, equipment, and so on. Overhead expenses have not been included in this figure, nor have the contributions of academic members of staff in terms of time been included.

Facilities: The Institute has full access to the IBM 1140 electronic computer of the University of Natal. While there is a fully staffed computing section which runs this computer, the Institute frequently not only prepares its own research material for computerization, but assists members of the academic staff in preparing their work for the computer.

The Institute has a range of desk calculating machines including two electronic desk calculators. It also has access to an electronic desk calculator with programming facilities and printed output, available in one of the academic departments.

An extensive range of tape-recorders are available for tape-recording interviews and social occurrences in fieldwork settings, and also photographic equipment for recording purposes. Full transcription facilities are also available for transcribing all tape-recorded field material. It has also a range of camping equipment for fieldwork in remote rural areas.

The Institute has a motor vehicle of its own, which is suitable for use where reasonable roads exist. It has access to the University's Landrover when required for work in difficult terrain.

The Institute is also able to obtain access to the mapping facilities and facilities for interpretation of aerial photographs, available in the Geographical, Architectural, and Land Surveying Departments of the University.

The Institute has a small library of its own numbering some 2,400 volumes, consisting of books and official reports. Only either highly specialized volumes, or volumes which are required for frequent reference for research purposes, are housed in the Institute library. For more general research purposes, the University libraries at Howard College and City Buildings in Durban, and at the Pietermaritzburg campus, are consulted.

The Institute does not run a specialized information service, but is consulted from time to time by academics both within South Africa and from overseas, and also by industry and private individuals. It also, when required, provides information through the CSIR Information Office located in the University library.

Liaison: The Institute for Social Research endeavours to maintain contact with a wide range of research organizations both within South Africa and elsewhere. By correspondence and by means of personal contact from time to time it maintains liaison with similar institutions at other South African universities. Examples of these are for instance the Institute of Social and Economic Research at Rhodes University, the Institute for Planning Studies at the University of Port Elizabeth, the Social Research Unit in the Department of Sociology at the University of the Witwatersrand, the National Institute for Personnel Research on the campus of the University of the Witwatersrand, the Bureau of Market Research at the University of South Africa, etc. From time to time contacts are made with the Human Sciences Research Council in Pretoria. Contacts also exist with the National Building Research Institute of the CSIR, and the National Nutritional Research Institute of the same organization, as well as with the National Research Institute for Mathematical Sciences. Several contacts are annually made with the state departments of Planning, and Bantu Administration and Development in Pretoria, the Department of Community Development, and the Department of Statistics. Within the Province of Natal very close contact exists between the Institute and the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission.

Liaison is also maintained with social science departments at the various South African universities by means of personal contacts and correspondence.

Contacts with overseas universities and research institutes are maintained mainly by correspondence, and occasionally by visits of overseas scholars, or visits of individuals from this university overseas.

The nature of the liaison varies from one organization to another. At the moment only one instance of joint research exists - the University of the Witwatersrand and the University of Natal, through the Departments of Architecture and Planning, and Geography, are undertaking a joint research project

under the auspices and co-ordinating direction of the Institute for Social Research at the University of Natal. More usually the contacts involve the exchange of research information and ideas, the exchange of facts and figures and results of research, and the discussion of problems. The Institute has a mailing list of some 400 addresses both within South Africa and in America, Canada, England, the Continent, and Australia. An Annual Report and an annual List of Publications are sent to a wide range of university departments and research institutes. Wherever possible publications are exchanged - both through the general exchange programme of the Library of the University of Natal, and also on a basis of specific arrangement between the Institute for Social Research and other organizations concerned.

From time to time the Institute has placed its facilities at the disposal of research workers from other universities, often overseas universities, who wish to undertake research within the region served by the Institute. These include men such as Professor Leonard Doob of Yale University, Professor Bengt, G.M. Sundkler of the University of Uppsala, Professor J.W. Fernandez of Dartmouth College, New Hampshire, and others.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

One of the prime aims and functions of the Institute for Social Research is to train research workers at a post-graduate level in social science research. This is done primarily by means of in-service training, through the system of research fellowships and research assistantships. By appointing research fellows and research assistants on a contract basis for a time, social science graduates are given the opportunity of acquiring research experience, before seeking permanent employment elsewhere.

Training also takes the form of the Director and Senior Research Fellow giving specialized lectures to senior students in the social science departments from time to time, as and when invited by the Heads of the Departments concerned; by means of research seminars organized under the auspices of the Institute; by means of technical courses run for interested members of staff and senior students from time to time (such as a course on sampling, or the preparation of data for computerization), and by means of assisting in the supervision of students' research projects at an Honours or Master's level, as and when invited to do so by Heads of the Departments (academic) concerned.

No direct bursaries are provided by the Institute, all funds for basic research being obtained from the Human Sciences Research Council. However, in nearly all instances individuals obtaining bursaries from this Council for research in the Social Science field, work under the auspices of the Institute, and make use of its facilities.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress by:

Permanent research staff of the Institute

- Study of the occupational prestige amongst Whites in South Africa
- A sociological analysis of the White population of East London, with particular reference to patterns of adult migration.

Academic staff

- Bantu concepts of time and space
- Bantu women in domestic service, and mistress-servant relationships in Durban
- A study of family planning amongst the various socio-economic groups of the White population of Port Elizabeth
- The urban geography of South Africa
- A short history of physical planning
- A study of social change in the lower Limpopo Valley near Joao Belo and in Coolela chieftainship near Manjacaze, in Mocambique
- The Effingham train disaster: a study in disaster research
- A baseline regional survey of the Empangeni-Richard's Bay-Felixton regional area

Research fellows

- Social organization and the relation of man to his environment in Tongaland
- A study of values, attitudes and aspirations of Bantu schoolgirls in Durban
- The attitudes of White employers to the Indian industrial worker

Post-graduate students

- An observational study of mother-infant interaction during the first week of life
- South African towns as service centres
- A study of the Indian central business district of Durban
- The development of the land ownership pattern
- Structural changes in the central business district of Durban, 1959-1966
- The origins of South African towns

Research staff specifically appointed to the Institute

- The distribution of the present and future residential population of metropolitan Durban
- The present and future working population of metropolitan Durban
- Study of retail outlets and personal services in metropolitan Durban
- Survey of urban Bantu housing
- The Durban metropolitan recreation survey
- The future distribution of the residential and working population of Pietermaritzburg
- A study of betel leaf chewing amongst Indians in Greater Durban
- Survey of outdoor recreational needs in Pietermaritzburg.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An Annual Report is published by the Institute, and is available free of charge from the Institute. A list of publications is also issued from time to time, usually annually.

All research raw material is housed in two storerooms once the report has been prepared. The research results themselves are made available by means of the publications mentioned below, and also occasionally through journal articles and books.

The Institute has a series of publications. These consist of a monograph series, an occasional paper series, an applied research report series, and a fact paper series as set out on the following pages.

Monograph Series

No.

- 1 MANN, J.W. The problem of the marginal personality : A psychological study of a Coloured group. 1957.
- 2 RAMPHAL, C. The study of three current problems of Indian education. 1961.
- 3 RUSSELL, M.J. Study of a South African interracial neighbourhood. 1961.
- 4 JONES, S. A study of Swazi nutrition. 1962.
- 5 DANIEL, J.B. McI. The geography of the rural economy of Swaziland. 1962.
- 6 CURRIN, T.E.V. The Indian in Durban - An exploratory study of the Roman Catholic Indian minority, with special emphasis on the sociological aspects of conversion. 1964.
- 7 HUGHES, A.J.B. Swazi land tenure. 1964.

Occasional Papers

No.

- 1 INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH. Research needs and priorities in the social sciences. Proceedings of the Social Science Research Conference Durban, July, 1954.
- 2 INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH. Problems arising from the structure and functioning of a multiracial society. Proceedings of the Social Science Research Conference, Durban, July, 1956.
- 3 NAIDOO, N. The Cliffdale Indian community. 1957.
- 4 RAMPHAL, C. An investigation into mental efficiency in an Indian afternoon school : A study in educational psychology. 1959.
- 5 HOLLEMAN, J.F. Cash, cattle or women - A conflict of concepts in a dual economy. 1962.
- 6 RUSSEL, M.J. and ALLAN, I.K. Unemployment among the Indians in Durban, 1962. 1962.
- 7 BREESE, G. Urbanization in old and new countries. Proceedings of a series of lectures. 1964.
- 8 BREESE, G. Problems of urbanization. Proceedings of a series of seminars. 1964.
- 9 FERNANDEZ, J.W. Divinations, confessions, testimonies - Zulu confrontations with the social superstructure. 1967.

No.

- 10 JACOBSON, Z. Enuresis : An epidemiological survey of enuresis. 1967.
- 11 DICKIE-CLARK, H.F. Socialism by Max Weber : A translation with an introduction. 1967.
- 12 SCHLEMMER, L. and LAMOND, N. A theoretical approach to the study of the hospital as a social organization. 1968.

Fact Paper Series

No.

- 1 WATTS, H.L. The poverty datum line in three cities and four towns in the Republic of South Africa. 1967.

Books on research undertaken at the Institute

- DICKIE-CLARK, H.F. The marginal situation : A sociological study of a Coloured group. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul. 1966.
- HOLLEMAN, J.F. ed. Experiment in Swaziland, report of the Swaziland survey, 1960. Cape Town, Oxford University Press. 1964.
- HOLLEMAN, J.F. ed. Problems of transition : Proceedings of the Social Sciences Research Conference, July, 1962. Pietermaritzburg, Natal University Press. 1964.
- KUPER, L. An African bourgeoisie : Race, class and politics in South Africa. New Haven, Yale University Press. 1965.
- NATAL REGIONAL SURVEY. "Baumannville : A study of an urban African community." Natal Regional Survey Series. Report No. 6. Cape Town, Oxford University Press. 1959.

Research Reports

- SCHLEMMER, L., WATTS, H.L. and HIGGINS, E. Trends in growth, space requirements and the location of retail and personal service establishments in metropolitan Durban. 1968
- SCHLEMMER, L. The spatial distribution of the present and future working population of metropolitan Durban. 1968.
- WATTS, H.L. Student enrolment in the University of Natal : A brief study of existing intake, with predictions of future enrolment. 1966.
- WATTS, H.L. and LAMOND, N.K. The social circumstances of the Bantu : Report No. 2 for the "Study of the social circumstances and characteristics of the Bantu in the Durban Region." 1966.
- WATTS, H.L. and SHEARING, C.D. Blood donation : The attitudes and motivation of urban Bantu in Durban. 1966.
- WATTS, H.L., DAVIES, R.J. and WATERS, G.H. The spatial distribution of the present and future residential population of metropolitan Durban. 1967.
- YOUNG, M.A. Characteristics and future growth of the population (of Bantu in Durban). Report No. 1 for the "Study of the social circumstances and characteristics of Bantu in the Durban Region." 1965.

Confidential Applied Research Reports which are available for restricted circulation

- BADENHORST, L.T. Report on the future population of the Witwatersrand, and the probable fresh meat requirements, 1960-2000. 1963.
- HOLLEMAN, J.F. and BIESHEUVEL, S. Attitudes of the White mineworkers' community on the Copperbelt. 1960.
- HOLLEMAN, J.F. and BIESHEUVEL, S. Attitudes of the White mineworkers' community at Broken Hill. 1961.
- PAPP, C. Study of African preferences in advertising. 1959.
- SCHLEMMER, L. "A discussion of the concept of image as applied to industry, and the results of a preliminary study conducted in Johannesburg." The public image of the industry. Report No. 1. 1964.
- SCHLEMMER, L. The public image of the industry. Report No. 2. 1965.

SCHLEMMER, L. Executive summary of Report No. 2 above. 1965.

SCHLEMMER, L. "The attitudes of high school children towards the industry." The public image of the South African industry. Report No. 3. 1966. (A large South African industry)

SCHLEMMER, L. The image of and the industry in Greater Durban : An orientation study amongst Europeans in the Durban - Pinetown Region. 1966. (A different industry from previous reports listed above)

Unpublished Theses

MAGUBANE, B. Sport and politics in an urban African community : A case study of African voluntary organizations. 1963.

MEER, F. A sociological analysis of suicide in Durban between the years 1924-1960. 1964.

Articles published in Scientific Journals

DAVIES, R.J. "The growth of the Durban metropolitan area." South African Geographical Journal. XLV, Dec., 1963 : 15-43.

DAVIES, R.J. "Social distance and the distribution of occupational categories in Johannesburg and Pretoria." South African Geographical Journal. XLVI, Dec., 1964 : 24-39.

DAVIES, R.J. "The Durban C.B.D.: Cultural clearance and boundary delimitation." South African Geographical Journal. XLVII, Dec., 1965 : 45-58.

DAVIES, R.J. "The South African urban hierarchy." South African Geographical Journal. XLIX, Dec., 1967 : 8-19.

HOLLEMAN, J.F. "African marriage at the crossroads." Journal of Racial Affairs. II(2), 1960. and Race Relations Journal. XXVII (4), 1960 and XXVIII (1) and (2), 1961.

HOLLEMAN, J.F., MANN, J.W. and VAN DEN BERGHE, P.L. "A Rhodesian White minority under threat." Journal of Social Psychology. 57, 1962 : 315-338.

HUGHES, A.J.B. "Some Swazi views on land tenure." Africa. 32, 1962 : 253-278.

MANN, J.W. "Race-linked values in South Africa." Journal of Social Psychology. 58, 1962 : 31-41.

MANN, J.W. and MURRAY, C.O. "Relational distortions in a simple illusion." Psychologia Africana. 10, 1963 : 73-88.

SUNDKLER, B.C.M. "The concept of Christianity in the African independent churches." African Studies. 17, 1958 : 203-213.

General Publications

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH. Natal North Coast : An excursion handbook of the "Focus on Cities" conference. 1968.

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH. The City of Durban : An excursion handbook of the "Focus on Cities" conference. 1968.

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH. A Bantu homeland. An excursion handbook of the "Focus on Cities" conference. 1968.

UNIVERSITY OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

POLITICAL ARCHIVES

P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein

Telephone : 78801

Project leader : Prof. J.J. Oberholster, Head of the Department of History

Senior Researcher : Mr P.F. van der Schyff

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The project for the collecting and classifying of private political documents in order to stimulate the political historiography of South Africa was inaugurated by the Department of History at the U.O.F.S., in November, 1964, with administrative ties with the local Institute for Social and Economic Research. The resulting Political Archives very soon established itself as an institution which fills a dire need, because in the past very few political documents have been preserved in South Africa. Preserved material, to the dismay of the researcher and historian, was scarce and scattered all over the country. Furthermore, many documents that had been saved, were not classified or were closed for long periods, and therefore not available for research. It was to fill this hiatus that the project was started in 1964, as a centralized, national undertaking.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Political Archives are as follows:

- To collect and classify private political documents of private citizens and political parties and to make these documents available for research
- to foster historiography by supplying researchers with auxiliary service, viz in the form of a specialized reference library, an extensive cutting service, a tape-recording division and special guides and finding-lists
- to foster the publication of the results of research work on the political history of South Africa and to publish, from time to time, the results of research by the local History Department
- to undertake and guide research projects, under the guidance of the Department of History.

Control and Administration: The Political Archives is governed by a Board of Control, consisting of the following members: The Principal of the University, the Head of the Department of History, the second Professor in History, the Director of the Institute for Social and Economic Research, and the Senior Researcher of the Archives who acts as secretary.

The Board of Control is responsible to the Senate and the Council of the University.

An Advisory Council, consisting of the Principal, the Chairman of the University Council, the Registrar, the Head of the History Department and the Senior Researcher acts as a kind of executive committee for the organization.

The functions of the Board of Control are as follows:

- To lay down general policy
- to supervise research projects and other activities of the Political Archives
- the appointment of staff
- to decide on the annual and financial reports once a year.

The functions of the Advisory Council are to advise the Head of the Department of History, in his capacity as project leader, and the Senior Researcher, on the practical aspects of the running of the Political Archives.

Research projects are initiated by the Department of History, in collaboration with the Institute for Social and Economic Research at the University or private undertakings.

The directive powers of the organization are vested in the Head of the Department of History, who acts as project leader, and in the Senior Researcher, who acts as executive officer for the Political Archives.

Structure: The Political Archives consists of the following divisions:

- Public relations and collecting of documents, under control of the Senior Researcher who acts as Director

- The archives and reference library, comprising the books, pamphlets, photographs, tape-recordings and cutting service, under control of the Senior Researcher. Two full-time professional assistants and four part-time assistants are employed in this section.
- Research under guidance of the project leader and under control of the Senior Researcher, with the aid of a full-time researcher. This unit operates in close collaboration with the Department of History.

Staff: The full-time professional staff consists of a senior lecturer, a lecturer and two professional assistants. The administrative staff consists of four temporary part-time assistants and one typist/clerk.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University budget. The National Party finances a project entitled History of the National Party, and the National Council for Social Research, now incorporated in the Human Sciences Research Council, made a grant for the project, Bibliography on South African Political History.

Facilities:

- Photostatic (2) and tape-recording machines
- Books and pamphlets
- Periodicals
- Special collections
- A special cutting service, comprising cuttings of a political nature from the 17 largest newspapers in the Republic, and classified according to core subjects in chronological order
- An extensive index is kept on all subjects.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the following bodies:

Rand Afrikaans University: A joint venture in and mutual understanding with regard to the collecting of documents.

Potchefstroom University for CHE: A joint venture in and mutual understanding with regard to the collecting and exchange of publications.

State Archives: A mutual understanding with regard to the collecting of documents.

The following organizations are contributing to the expansion of the collection of the Political Archives:

The various political parties and political organizations; the press which includes all the large South African newspapers; the South African Public Library, Cape Town; the State Library, Pretoria; State Archives; Fichardt's Library, Bloemfontein; War Museum, Bloemfontein; the National Film Board; Centre for International Politics, Potchefstroom; Sabra; FAK; Anticom; S.A. Foundation; Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns; S.A. Institute of Race Relations; Nederlands Z.A. Vereniging; Chamber of Mines; the SABC; the State departments of Information and Foreign Affairs and a number of universities in South Africa.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research is aimed at extending the quality and quantity of South African historiography in general.

Research projects in progress

- History of the National Party, 1914-1964:
The research for this project is undertaken by lecturing staff and other historians, also from outside the local university, with the help of one full-time research worker (who is, however, also connected with other projects). Good use is also being made of post-graduate students who choose subjects related to the project, but without any formal obligation to the project.
- Bibliography:
A "Bibliography for South African history and National Register on private political documents" is being compiled by the Senior Researcher with the help of post-graduate students.

PUBLICATIONS

A newsletter, Focus on Politics (Perspektief in Politiek) is published in English and Afrikaans. It is distributed free of charge.

Results of research will be published.

UNIVERSITY OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein

Telephone : 81352
Telegrams : ISEN UOVS

Director : Prof. D.J.G. Smith

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established in May, 1964, by the University Council to undertake social and economic research.

Functions and Policy: The functions are as follows:

- To co-ordinate and encourage interdepartmental research programmes in the social and economic sciences
- to undertake specific research projects on behalf of sponsors or on its own initiative
- to assist in the mobilization of funds for the efficient organization and implementation of research
- to record and report accurately on all research under its supervision.

Control and Administration: The Institute is in the charge of a full-time Director, and is governed by a Management Committee appointed by the Council of the University.

The Committee at present consists of the Principal of the University, the Director (at present the professor of Business Economics), and the Heads of the Departments of Economics, Business Economics, Sociology, Agricultural Economics, Public Administration and Statistics. The function of the Committee is to ensure that the purposes of the Institute are achieved. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and must be approved by the Management Committee.

Structure: The Institute at present consists of the Departments of Economics, Sociology, Business Economics and Agricultural Economics. Whenever necessary other related departments of the University are incorporated.

Staff: There are 14 full-time and part-time professional staff members and 2 administrative staff members.

Finance: The major sources include the Research Fund of the University of the OFS, the State Department of Planning, the Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa, Provincial Administrations, regional organizations and city councils. The expenditure on research for 1968 was R38,972.

Facilities: The Institute will have its own library when the new Institute building is completed on the campus towards the end of 1969, but depends mainly on the central library of the University. The Institute has desk computers and has access to electronic computers available in the city of Bloemfontein and at the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Provincial Administrations of the OFS and the Cape Province, the City of Bloemfontein, the State Department of Planning, private organizations, regional development associations and the National Council for Social Research which is now incorporated in the Human Sciences Research Council. All these bodies have granted financial aid to the Institute.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute takes an active part on a post graduate level by assisting in the research programmes of post-graduate students from various departments, especially those departments incorporated in the Institute. To a lesser degree lectures on an undergraduate level are undertaken.

The Institute does not provide bursaries but gives financial assistance to post-graduate students working on research projects concerning the Institute.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with the University of the OFS, the State Department of Statistics and other State departments and the regional development associations in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

-A socio-economic study of the Central Karoo

(consists of several sub-projects) (research workers)

- The Transport system of the North-West Orange Free State (research workers)
- The Griqualand East economy with special reference to agriculture (research workers)
- Foundations for a theoretical transport network for the North-Eastern Cape (research workers)
- An economic base study of Bloemfontein (lecturing staff)
- Bloemfontein - A study in Historical Geography (post-graduate student)
- A geographical study of the city of Bloemfontein (lecturing staff)
- The functional efficiency of welfare organizations in Bloemfontein (post-graduate student).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The findings of research projects are being published formally as from 1969. Research results are preserved in the libraries of the University of the OFS and the Human Sciences Research Council.

Reports of the Institute

South-Eastern Free State

- BORDER, T.G. Die ontwikkeling van sekondêre en tersiêre bedrywe in die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (The development of secondary and tertiary industries in the South-Eastern Free State) 1968.
- DE VILLIERS, J.F. and ENGELBRECHT, C.K. n Geologiese-geografiese beskrywing van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (A geological-geographical description of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- FOURIE, P.C. Die bestuur en administrasie van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (Management and administration of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- KEYTER, J. de W. Sosiologiese aspekte van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (Sociological aspects of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- KOTZÉ, H.A. in conjunction with DU PLESSIS, C. van H., FOURIE, L.J. and KOK, F.A. Die landbou-ekonomiese struktuur van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (The agro-economic structure of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- LANGUAGE, F.J. Die nie-Blankes van die Suidoos-Vrystaat. (The non-Whites of the South-Eastern Free State) 1963.
- OBERHOLSTER, J.J. Historiese oorsig. (Historical review) 1963.

Bethulie and Philippolis

SOSIO-ekonomiese ontwikkeling van die landdrostdistrikte van Bethulie en Philippolis - verskeie bydraers. (Socio-economic development of the magisterial districts of Bethulie and Philippolis - various contributors) 1965.

Zastron

ASPEKTE van die sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling van Zastron - verskeie bydraers. (Aspects of the socio-economic development of Zastron - various contributors) 1966.

North-Eastern Cape

- DU PLESSIS, C. van H., KOTZÉ, H.A. and FOURIE, P.C. Verkenningsoopname van n gedeelte van die Bo-Oranjerivierstreek. (A reconnaissance survey of a part of the Upper Orange River region) 1962.
- DU TOIT, P.J.D. n Ondersoek van die vervoerstelsel van Noordoos-Kaapland. (An investigation into the transport system of the North-Eastern Cape) 1968.
- HATTINGH, D.J. Die verwantskap tussen finansiële sukses in boerdery en bepaalde sosiaal-kulturele faktore in die S2 en C5 agro-ekonomiese streke in die opvanggebied van die Bo-Oranjerivier. (The relationship between financial success in farming and specific social-

cultural factors in the S2 and C5 agro-economic regions in the catchment area of the Upper Orange River) 1965.

KOTZÉ, H.A. n Studie van die ekonomie van Noordoos-Kaap met besondere verwysing na die landbou. (A study of the economy of the North-Eastern Cape with special reference to agriculture) 1966.

VREY, W.J.H. Die demografie van Noordoos-Kaap. (The demography of the North-Eastern Cape) 1966.

Bloemfontein

VAN DER MERWE, B.K. n Onderzoek na die verbruikersgedrag onder Blanke huishoudings in die beheerde gebied van Bloemfontein. (An investigation into the consumer behaviour of White households in the controlled area of Bloemfontein) 1968.

Jagersfontein

JAGERSFONTEIN - n Sosio-ekonomiese waardebeoordeling - verskeie bydraers. (Jagersfontein - a socio-economic evaluation - various contributors) 1968.

PAPERS READ June 1966 - March 1969

DU TOIT, P.J.D. Bedieningsgebiede en landelike ontwikkeling. (Service areas and rural development) Sept., 1968.

DU TOIT, P.J.D. Die Bestaansreg en voortbestaan van dorpe in die Hoër-Oranjestreek. (The right of existence and survival of towns in the Higher Orange Region) Sept., 1967.

DU TOIT, P.J.D. Die vervoerstelsel van Noordoos-Kaapland. (The transport system of the North-Eastern Cape) March, 1969.

DU TOIT, P.J.D. Die vervoerstelsel van Noordwes-Vrystaat. (The transport system of the North-Western Free State) Aug., 1968.

DU TOIT, P.J.D. Vervoervraagstukke van die Hoër-Oranjestreek. (Transport problems of the Higher Orange Region) Sept., 1967.

FOURIE, P.C. and SMITH, D.J.G. Grondslae van landelike ontwikkeling. (The foundations of rural development) Sept., 1968.

KEYTER, J. de W. Die grondslae van gemeenskapsontwikkeling. (The foundations of community development) Nov., 1967.

KOTZÉ, H.A. Agriculture and industry. June, 1966.

KOTZÉ, H.A. Die ekonomiese struktuur en die ontwikkelingstendense in die Hoër-Oranjestreek. (The economic structure and the trends of development in the Higher Orange Region) Sept., 1967.

KOTZÉ, H.A. and SMITH, D.J.G. Enkele gedagtes oor landelike ontwikkeling in Suid-Afrika. (A few thoughts on rural development in South Africa) Aug., 1968.

KOTZÉ, H.A. Kenmerke van die ekonomiese groei en ontwikkeling van landelike gebiede. (Features of the economic growth and development of rural areas).

KOTZÉ, H.A. Landbou-vraagstukke van Noordoos-Kaapland. (Agricultural problems of the North-Eastern Cape) April, 1968.

KOTZÉ, H.A. Ondersoeke in die Suidwes-Vrystaat en Noordoos-Kaap. (Investigations in the South-Eastern Free State and the North-Eastern Cape) Jan., 1968.

KOTZÉ, H.A. Ontwikkelingsprobleme in Victoria-Wes. (Problems of development in Victoria West) March, 1969.

KOTZÉ, H.A., SMITH, D.J.G. and DU TOIT, P.J.D. Salient growth features of Bloemfontein City. Aug., 1968.

KOTZÉ, H.A. Die sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling van die Sentrale-Karoo. (The socio-economic development of the Central Karoo) Aug., 1967.

ROODE, D. Die teorie en praktyk van gemeenskapsorganisasie. (The theory and practice of community organization) Nov., 1967.

SMITH, D.J.G. Enkele aspekte van landelike ontwikkeling. (A few aspects of rural development) March, 1969.

- SMITH, D.J.G. Die Suid-Afrikaanse landbou op die kruispad. (South African agriculture at the cross-roads) Aug., 1968.
- TOMLINSON, F.R., SMITH, D.J.G. and KOTZÉ, H.A. Die ekonomiese basis vir gemeenskapsontwikkeling. (The economic basis for community development) Nov., 1967.
- VREY, W.J.H. Agteruitgang in landelike gebiede. (Decline in rural areas) March, 1969.
- VREY, W.J.H. Die bevolkingskenmerke van die Hoër-Oranjestreek en die implikasies daarvan vir die ontwikkeling van die gebied. (Features of the population of the Higher Orange Region and the implications thereof for the development of the area) Sept., 1967.
- VREY, W.J.H. Sosiale veranderinge in landelike gemeenskappe. (Social changes in rural communities) Nov., 1967.

UNIVERSITY OF PORT ELIZABETH

INSTITUTE FOR PLANNING RESEARCH

P.O. Box 1600, Port Elizabeth

Telephone : 27961
Telegraphic Address: UNIPE

Director : Prof. J.F. Potgieter

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute is an independent (though integral part of the University), non-profit organization constituted for the purpose of conducting basic and applied research of a continuous and long term nature for the purpose of providing socio-economic information for planning interests, both governmental and other (mainly on a regional basis).

Functions and Policy: The functions are as follows:

- To construct a picture of the socio-economic and functional structure of the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage complex
- to compile information on all underlying factors of economic growth or decline in the area on a continuous basis
- to conduct current research of a practical nature, the results of which can be used for planning purposes by business, the Local Authorities and the Central Government
- to provide a statistical clearing house on business and related statistical data for sponsor and donor members of the Institute.

In the process of conducting the above it is the policy of the Institute to assist in organizing interdisciplinary research projects relevant to the Institute objectives, involving academic staff of the university and post-graduate students; to publish and make freely available research results undertaken by the Institute staff and research assisted by the Institute; to liaise closely with the Department of Planning in determining the nature and priority of the research programme; to liaise with other regional research organizations, e.g. Regional Development Committees and Regional Research Institutes at other universities.

Control and Administration: Control of the Institute is vested in the Board of Control, comprising the Principal of the University, the Director of the Institute, professors of Social Welfare, Economics, Geography, Didactics and the University Accountant.

The functions of the Board of Control are to control and advise on matters affecting staff of the Institute, research funds, general administration of the Institute.

Ad hoc Project Committees are constituted for the purpose of advising and controlling current research projects undertaken by the Institute. The Project Committee is responsible to the Board of Control. The Board of Control can also constitute Research Advisory Committees to assist in undertaking specific research projects of the Institute.

Research projects are determined by the Director of the Institute in collaboration with the

Department of Planning and the Board of Control.

Structure: The Institute is organized on the lines of interdisciplinary research comprising the activities of research workers trained in the following disciplines: Geography, Sociology and Economics.

Staff:

- 1 Director
- 3 Research Officers
- 2 Research Assistants
- 1 Technical Assistant (part-time)
- 2 Administrative officers

Finance: Contributions have been received from the Department of Planning, the Provincial Administration of the Cape Province, certain local authorities, and sections of local industry and commerce ("sponsors" and "donors" of the Institute). The expenditure for 1968 was R33,665.

Facilities: Processing facilities to date have been provided by organizations financing the Institute, e.g. sponsor members. The Institute has access to the University library and has the capacity to draw freely on library funds for new reference material.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the State Department of Planning, the State Department of Statistics, local authorities, the Provincial Administration of the Cape Province, local government departments, university research institutes such as the Institute for Economic and Social Research (Rhodes University) and the Institute for Social Research (University of Natal), and local Chambers of Commerce and Industry. Such liaison is mainly for the purpose of obtaining secondary source reference material and exchanging research techniques and publications.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute arranges reading courses and seminars. Research staff contribute to the teaching programme of the University.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with Industry and Commerce, government departments and local authorities in obtaining experimental data.

The following research projects are being conducted by research workers:

- Secondary industry in the Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage region:
A structural analysis
- Secondary industry in the Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage region:
A study of labour and employment
- Secondary industry in the Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage region:
An analysis of industrial land use in Port Elizabeth
- Labour and employment in the Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage region
- Population, housing and recreation facilities - White households in Port Elizabeth.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

All research results are published in report form and are freely available from the Department of Planning. Original results are preserved for future requirements.

The following is the title of the Institute's first publication:

VAN NIEKERK, W.P. Die handelstruktuur van Port Elizabeth. (The commercial structure of Port Elizabeth)

P O T C H E F S T R O O M U N I V E R S I T Y F O R C H R I S T I A N H I G H E R
E D U C A T I O N

INSTITUTE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AUTOMATION

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3361

Director : Prof. A.J.E. Sorgdrager

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute which was established in 1964 undertakes research on the influence of automation on management and policy making.

Control and Administration: The activities of the Institute are co-ordinated by the General Bureau for Economic Research of the Faculty of Economic Sciences which acts in an advisory capacity. The Director of the Institute initiates and formulates research projects.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director who also attends to administrative matters and two professional assistants.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University and private business concerns. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R1,000.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer of the University. The library has more than 1,000 volumes of modern literature on automation.

Liaison: Publications are exchanged with the Netherlands Institute for Automation and the South African Council for Automation and Computation.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with industry in obtaining data.

Research projects in progress

- Number symbols and development
- Administrative automation
- An investigation into the degree of reliability of cost and costing figures in certain Western Province industries with particular reference to the Engineering Industry.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Institute is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Research results are placed in the library.

The following are recent articles:

SORGDRAGER, A.J.E. "Is direct costing a useful tool for management?" The Accountant. June, 1966.

SORGDRAGER, A.J.E. Kosprijsbespreking en tegniek. (Cost-price discussion and technique) Kaapstad, Nasou Bpk. Mei, 1967.

SORGDRAGER, A.J.E. "Enkele aspekte van Administratiewe Outomatisasie." (A few aspects of Administrative Automation) Die Handelaar. Nov., 1965.

P O T C H E F S T R O O M U N I V E R S I T Y F O R C H R I S T I A N H I G H E R
E D U C A T I O N

INSTITUTE FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF CALVINISM

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3361

Director : Prof. S.C.W. Duvenage

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: This Institute was founded in 1966 to conduct research on every aspect of Calvinism, especially as applied in all the different spheres of life in South Africa. The Institute originated from a joint interest of the Potchefstroom University for CHE and the "Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging" (Afrikaans Calvinistic Movement) in Calvinism as such and as applied to life in general.

Control and Administration: The Institute is administered by a Board of Control, which consists of the Rector of the University, one other deputy of the Council of the University, two deputies of the Committee of the Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging, the Director of the Institute, two members each of the Department of Interfaculty Philosophy and the Department of Philosophy, and one member each from every Faculty of the University as appointed by each Faculty.

The Board of Control appoints from its members and others a Research Committee and research assistants as necessary.

The function of the Board of Control is to supervise all activities, including research and publication, done by the Institute. The Research Committee initiates and formulates research projects according to a plan of research advanced by the Board of Control.

Staff: The professional staff consists of one part-time research assistant. The administrative staff consists of three part-time assistants and one part time typist.

Finance: The expenditure on research during 1967/68 was R4,000.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the University library.

Liaison: This Institute of the PU for CHE undertakes joint ventures in research with the University.

Liaison has been established with the Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging (the Afrikaans Calvinistic Movement) and the Human Sciences Research Council.

The Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging gives administrative aid and has joint interests in the results of research. The HSRC has given financial aid in the form of a research grant.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training takes place by appointing research workers to proscribed projects.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with the University in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

Bibliographic research in Calviniana.

- The compilation of a catalogue on Calviniana at the library of the PU for CHE and at other libraries in South Africa, with mention of the library where these works are available. (research worker and three part-time fellows)
- Compilation of an extensive international bibliography of works and articles in periodicals on Calvin and Calvinism which appeared during 1959 to 1969. (research worker and part-time fellows)
- Compilation of a subject catalogue, and making these data available by means of a bulletin from time to time in which works and articles from a Calvinistic viewpoint on certain subjects will be indexed, co-ordinated and, where necessary, reproduced in recension form (research worker).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Since 1966 the Institute has produced a short study on a pre-arranged topic every month, a brochure

of greater length every six months; and occasionally a volume of articles by different specialists on a variety of subjects. These are available at the office of the Institute, c/o PU for CHE.

Short studies

- BINGLE, H.J.J. Die Calvinisme se antwoord op die huidige situasie in die Afrikaanse volkswêreld. (Calvinism's answer to the present situation in the national life of the Afrikaner)
- BINGLE, H.J.J. Onderwysontwikkeling in S.A. gedurende die afgelope dekade. (The development of education in South Africa during the past decade)
- COETZEE, J.C. Die stryd tussen die koninkryk van God en die koninkryke van die wêreld. (The struggle between the kingdom of God and the kingdoms of the world)
- DU PLESSIS, J.S. Die Staatspresidentskap in S.A. (The State Presidentship in South Africa)
- DUVENAGE, J.J. Natuurbewaring, 'n noodsaaklikheid. (Nature conservation, a necessity)
- DUVENAGE, S.C.W. Beplanning van werk en tyd. (The planning of work and time)
- ERASMUS, D.P. Devaluasie - 'n prinsipiële beskouing. (Devaluation - a fundamental approach)
- KEMPF, D. Internasionale diensorganisasies. (International service organizations)
- PUTTER, W.J. Fisiese weerbaarheid. (Physical defensibility)
- RAUBENHEIMER, J. S.A. se lidmaatskap van die VVO. (South Africa's membership of UNO)
- VAN DER VYVER, J.D. Die staatsaak ten opsigte van Sondagsheiliging. (The State's case with regard to Sunday observance)
- VAN DYK, T. Kultuur-psigologiese beskouing van die wetenskap. (A cultural-psychological approach to science)
- VENTER, W.J. Die mens in meganisering. (Man in mechanization)

Brochures

- COETZEE, J.H. Blanke volkswontwikkeling in die lig van die Calvinisme. (The national development of Whites in the light of Calvinism)
- DUVENAGE, S.C.W. Die gesag van die Heilige Skrif. (The authority of Holy Scripture)
- VAN DER WALT, P.D. Die Calvinis en die kuns. (The Calvinist and art)
- VAN ROOY, A.J. Toneel, film, radio en beeldradio vanuit Calvinistiese gesigspunt. (Theatre, films, radio and television from a Calvinistic point of view)

Occasional volume

Die atoom-eeu - "In U lig". (The atomic age - "In Thy light") with articles by profs. H.J.J. Bingle, S. du Toit, S.C.W. Duvenage, H. van Riessen (Netherlands), K. Runia (Australia), Dr. H. Hart (Canada) ... (et al) To be published during 1969.

P O T C H E F S T R O O M U N I V E R S I T Y F O R C H R I S T I A N H I G H E R
E D U C A T I O N

INSTITUTE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 5215

Director : Prof. J.H. Coetzee

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: In general the Institute covers the whole field of African Studies,

but in practice its scope is more or less limited to Social Anthropology, Politics, Administration, Religion, Cultural Change and Economics. It was actually founded in 1966, but was preceded by the Africa Seminar. The latter was established in 1957 and was initiated by the Department of Ethnology and Native Administration.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by the Director who is appointed by the University Council.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director in conjunction with members of ad hoc committees for each project.

Structure: The Institute is an interdepartmental, and to a certain extent interfaculty institution with the departments of Social Anthropology (Ethnology), Native Administration, Geography and Economics most directly concerned.

Staff: The staff members of the Institute work on a part-time basis as they are all attached to the University departments of Ethnology and Native Administration.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget and from research grants. The expenditure for 1967/68 was R250.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer and the library of the University.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Africa Institute, the Human Sciences Research Council, State departments and the other universities in South Africa. Liaison consists in the sharing of joint facilities, the exchange of publications and research grants from the HSRC.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute conducts regular seminars, provides a post-graduate diploma course in Bantu Studies and organises study tours to African territories.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with whatever agency is concerned in each specific case in obtaining research data. These are usually State departments, church organizations, and so forth.

Research projects in progress

- A study of early contacts between Whites and Bantu in the Western Transvaal (staff)
- Studies on nation building amongst Western Sotho and Transkeian tribes (post-graduate students)
- Influence of radio on Bantu culture (post-graduate student)
- Customs and usages connected with Bantu labour in Natal (post-graduate student).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University. Seminar papers are published annually in the semi-official University journal, Koers (usually in the December edition).

The Institute publishes a popular bulletin on African affairs, Nuus oor Afrika (News of Africa). Ten numbers appear annually and these are distributed free of charge.

A special University series containing the best results of research will be published in the near future.

Blik op Afrika (View on Africa) - selections from Seminar papers from 1957 to 1962. (Potchefstroom, Pro Rege, 1962).

The rest of the research work has more or less been taken up in theses, not published but available in all South African university libraries.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR AFRIKAANS NATIONAL CULTURE AND FOLKLORE

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3611

Director : Dr C.N. Venter

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established in 1967. A growing awareness among Afrikaners in South Africa of a rich cultural heritage embedded in the doctrines of Calvinism, has made research with regard to this heritage necessary.

The Institute consequently undertakes research in connection with the national culture of the Afrikaner, and its aim is to promote the Afrikaner's Calvinistic national culture. The Institute has set itself the task of tracing, thoroughly investigating, and eventually promoting whatever is found to be good and noble in the national culture of the Afrikaner.

The Institute aims to do this by means of, inter alia, regular seminars, study conferences, publications and other communication media, by contributing to the teaching programme of the University, eventually initiating formal training in leadership courses and establishing liaison with schools, universities, all the Afrikaans cultural organizations, the State Department of Cultural Affairs, all museums, libraries, archives, etc.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Control which consists of representatives of the University departments of Cultural Science, Afrikaans-Nederlands, Anthropology, History, Home Economics and the Institute for South African Music. The members of the Board of Control are the heads of the academic departments they represent. The Board of Control is responsible for the control of research programmes and promotion of the aims of the Institute. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director of the Institute in consultation with the Board of Control.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director who is also the Head of the Department of Colology, and honorary research personnel, the number of whom varies from 1 to 10 or more according to the type of research being undertaken. The research personnel are staff members of the academic departments which are represented on the Board of Control. The Institute also has part-time use of two typists/clerks attached to the Faculty of Arts of the University.

Finance: Funds are obtained from a University grant.

Facilities: The Institute has access to all the facilities of the University, such as electronic computers, the library, etc.

Liaison: The Institute intends to establish liaison with schools, universities, all the Afrikaans cultural organizations, the State Department of Cultural Affairs, museums, libraries and archives.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with schools, universities or various sections of the public depending on the nature of the research projects.

Research projects in progress

- The national festivals of the Afrikaner (Director and members of the Board of Control)
- An Afrikaans Calvinistic way of life - a fundamental approach (post-graduate students and lecturing staff)
- An English deistic way of life - an empirical approach (students and lecturing staff)
- Typical Afrikaans fashions - a historical and fundamental approach (students and lecturing staff)
- Afrikaans national culture in a changing world (students and lecturing staff)
- The national culture of the Afrikaner and (i) political parties, (ii) the Afrikaans churches, (iii) Afrikaans literature, (iv) Calvinistic philosophy and (v) the modern State (students and lecturing staff)
- Historic background to the contemporary Afrikaans way of life (post-graduate students, students and lecturing staff)
- A Calvinistic national welfare programme (lecturing staff and a post-graduate student)
- A Calvinistic approach to the woman's role in an Afrikaans national culture (post-graduate student)

- A Calvinistic evaluation of the dance through the ages (post-graduate student, students and lecturing staff).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Institute is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University. Research results of the Institute are available in the Ferdinand Postma Library of the University.

The following articles have been published:

"Die kultuurtoestand van die Afrikaner". (The cultural state of the Afrikaner) Die Taalgenoot. Nov., Des., 1962, Jan., Feb., Maart, April, Mei, 1963.

"Genadevoorregte - geen natuurlike menseregte of - vryhede nie." (Privileges of mercy - no natural human rights or personal freedom) Die Besembos. 1968.

"Vorming van kultuurleiers in volkslewe beoog." (The development of cultural leaders in national life envisaged) Woord en Daad. Feb., 1967.

"PU wil volksdiens lewer met Instituut." (PU wishes to serve the nation through the Institute) Woord en Daad. Aug., 1967.

"Groei van die Afrikaanse kultuur moet Calvinisties wees." (The development of Afrikaans culture must be Calvinistic) Woord en Daad. Junie, 1968. Die Voorslag. Julie, 1968.

"Ons nuwe republikeinse burgerskap." (Our new republican citizenship) Republiek en Koninkryk. 1964.

"Moderne kultuurpatrone en die kerk." (Modern cultural patterns and the church) Die Goue Kandelaaar. 1968.

"n Calvinistiese kultuurbeskouing." (A Calvinistic cultural approach) Atomeeu in U Lig. 1969.

"Volkslewe en kultuur." (National life and culture) Die Koninkryk van God. 1969.

"Die opleiding van persone wat daarna aan Bantoes kulturenploiding moet gee." (The training of persons who subsequently have to give the Bantu cultural training) Die Oes. Feb., 1967.

P O T C H E F S T R O O M U N I V E R S I T Y F O R C H R I S T I A N H I G H E R E D U C A T I O N

INSTITUTE FOR CO-OPERATION

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3361

Director : Prof. D.J. Viljoen

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute, which was established in 1965, is chiefly concerned with carrying out research on co-operatives.

Functions and Policy: The Institute's functions are to arrange symposia and/or courses on co-operation; to institute a diploma in co-operation; and to undertake research.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by the General Bureau of Economic Research of the Faculty of Economic Sciences. The professors of the Departments of Economics, Business Economics, Accounting, Cost Accounting and Industrial Psychology are members of the Bureau.

The Bureau co-ordinates the activities of the Institute of Co-operation.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the staff of the Institute in consultation with the outside bodies concerned.

Staff: The professional staff consists of three part-time members, who also attend to the

administrative work, assisted by a typist.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the South African Agricultural Union and co-operative societies. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was approximately R4,000.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer of the University. It also has a large number of books and periodicals on co-operation at its disposal.

Liaison: Liaison has been established for the purpose of research with an advisory committee whose members are mainly persons nominated by the provincial agricultural unions, the South African Agricultural Union and the Co-operative Chamber of the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut. The committee has an advisory function and has been of great assistance in the provision of funds.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training comprises instruction in a diploma course in Co-operation.

A small bursary is made available, if necessary, to post-graduate students in Co-operation.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with co-operative societies, the Registrar of Co-operative Societies, agricultural unions, marketing boards, etc., in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- The financing of co-operatives in South Africa
- Consumers' co-operatives in South Africa
- Co-operative integration
- The co-operative and the present marketing system in South Africa.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A brief annual report on the Institute's research activities is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University. The Institute also submits a brief report on its activities to the South African Agricultural Union. A copy of all research results is kept in the University library and a copy thereof is also sent to the S.A. Agricultural Union.

The following publication has been issued: "Wat is 'n koöperasie?" (What is a Co-operative?)

P O T C H E F S T R O O M U N I V E R S I T Y F O R C H R I S T I A N H I G H E R
E D U C A T I O N

INSTITUTE FOR DISTRIBUTIVE TRADE

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3361

Director : Prof. D.J. Viljoen

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established in 1965 to undertake research on problems pertaining to the distributive trade.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by the General Bureau of Economic Research of the Faculty of Economic Sciences. The professors of Economics, Business Economics, Cost Accounting, Accounting and Industrial Psychology are members of the Bureau.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director or staff of the Institute.

Staff: The professor and lecturer in Business Economics are at present the only staff members.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R800.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer and library of the University.

Liaison: No specific liaison has been established, but contact is kept with the Afrikaanse Handels-instituut and the Association of Chambers of Commerce through consultations.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut and the Association of the Chambers of Commerce in obtaining experimental data.

Research in progress.

- The organization of services to improve the position of the small trader.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A brief report on the Institute's activities is incorporated in the Annual Report of the Rector of the University.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR PSYCHOLOGICAL AND EDUCATIONAL SERVICES AND RESEARCH

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 7497/3361

Director : Prof. T.A. van Dyk

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established during 1966 with the object of providing certain psychological and educational services to the student population of the university primarily, and to the general public secondarily.

As the Institute is mainly an organization for providing services to students, it stands to reason that it makes only a limited contribution to research. Thus staff members of the Institute undertake limited research projects relative to its psychological and educational services.

Functions: Student information services: University orientation generally; selection of subjects and planning of study courses; methods of study; and vocational guidance (including psychometric testing)

Student counselling/psychotherapy and specific student problems: Adjustment problems; behaviour/personality/emotional problems; speech and reading problems

To a limited extent the above services are also offered to the general public

Research projects connected with the above.

Policy: In the Institute the PU for CHE endeavours to view all problems that crop up in a broad perspective and from different angles.

Lecturers in the Departments of Psychology, Education, Sociology, Social Work, Interdisciplinary Philosophy and Speech and Drama, collaborate in the Institute in order to assist and give information and guidance to students and outside persons in need of these services. All these sections combine where necessary and feasible, working in close liaison with general medical practitioners, specialists, psychiatrists and social workers.

Through the Institute the PU for CHE is able to fulfil its function in service to its students, and to the community.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Control. The Director of the Institute, Deans of certain faculties, certain members of the administrative staff (e.g. the Student Adviser), the Department of Development and members of the Departments of Psychology, Education, Sociology, Social Work, Interdisciplinary Philosophy and Speech and Drama, constitute the

Board of Control. The members of the Board act in an advisory and controlling capacity.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by those university lecturers who are actively involved in the services offered by the Institute.

Staff: The Institute has no full-time professional workers. All staff members of the Institute occupy posts as lecturers in the different study departments mentioned (and not all the lecturers of the various departments are occupied in the Institute).

The administrative staff consists of a secretary/typist.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget. The expenditure for 1967/68 was R3,343. This amount was used to buy instruments required for services rendered and for future research work, mainly in connection with speech defects.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer and the library of the University. The Institute hires an Aurelle-apparatus (of Tomatis) for the treatment of stutterers. The Institute also has other specialized instruments, i.a. audiometers, which are used in conjunction with the above.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Staff members of the Institute are trained (at present largely informally), e.g. in the technique of interviewing, the application and interpretation of psychometric tests and projective techniques; the use of the Aurelle-apparatus, etc. by means of practical demonstrations, group discussions and conferences.

Staff members similarly assist post graduate students of the Departments of Psychology and Education.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with students of the University and to a lesser extent with the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- Follow-up study of stutterers who received Aurelle-treatment over the last three years (undertaken by staff members of the Institute).

A research project relative to methods of study is being planned at present and will be undertaken by staff members of the Institute.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report of the Institute's activities is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Research results are published in current periodicals, e.g. :

BRINK, M. and WISSING, M.B. "A study of the functional differences between the cerebral hemispheres with regard to the recognition and control of speech and music : A review of the literature and a preliminary experimental study. "Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskap. Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskappe en Kuns. 8(3) and (4), Sept./Dec., 1968.

P O T C H E F S T R O O M U N I V E R S I T Y F O R C H R I S T I A N H I G H E R
E D U C A T I O N

INSTITUTE FOR REGIONAL PLANNING

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3361

Director : Prof. F.J. Potgieter

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute which was established in September, 1965, undertakes research in all fields of Town and Regional Planning.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by a Committee appointed by the Senate of the University. The Professors of the Departments of Planning, Geography, Economic Sciences and Sociology usually serve on the Committee. They direct those research projects which fall under their specific fields of study. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director mainly at the request of State departments and societies for regional development.

Staff: The staff consists of a director who is the Professor of Planning at the University and serves the Institute on a part-time basis; a changing number of post-graduate students who temporarily undertake full-time research on government subsidies; and a part-time secretary.

Finance: The Institute obtains government grants for specific research projects, occasional contributions from local authorities and industrial organizations concerned. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R5,800.

Facilities: The Institute has limited access to an electronic computer. Calculating machines are available. The University library has an adequate stock of relevant books.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the universities in the Transvaal, the Human Sciences Research Council and the State Departments of Planning and Higher Education. The Institute has undertaken joint research with the universities; obtained research grants from the HSRC; and carried out research projects for the Department of Planning.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

A university degree course in Town and Regional Planning is provided at undergraduate level.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with universities, State departments and regional development societies in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- Planning survey in the Klerksdorp area (post-graduate students)
- Investigation into the aspects of planning of the Vaal River basin and the Northern Cape (post-graduate students).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report of the Institute is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Results of research are published by the State department concerned.

S.A. Departement van Beplanning (S.A. Department of Planning) Noord-Kaaplandse ondersoek. (A survey of the Northern Cape) various volumes.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR SOUTH AFRICAN MUSIC

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone : 3347

Director : Prof. J.J.A. van der Walt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute is a university research institute which was established in 1960 to carry out research on South African Music.

Control and Administration: The Director governs the Institute and initiates and formulates research projects.

Staff: The staff comprises the Director in a part-time capacity as he is Professor of Music at the University, and one or two temporary research workers.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget and from research grants. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was approximately R200.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer, the reading machines and the tape recorders of the University. The library of the Institute contains 1,700 volumes which include a special collection of South African music; 5,100 scores; and a subscription list of 33 periodicals. Information services are also supplied by the library.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council, which as the former National Bureau of Educational and Social Research financed certain of the Institute's research projects.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute conducts formal training courses and seminars, and appoints research fellows to specific projects. The research staff who work in the Institute contribute to the teaching programme of the University.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with schools and universities in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

Research undertaken for post-graduate degrees

- The pre-Classic symphony (student)
- The madrigal of the early Baroque, with special reference to G. Gabrieli and H. Schütz (student)
- The Music history of Western Transvaal (student)
- The music activities of the SABC (student)
- South African music for the pianoforte (lecturer for D. Mus.)
- Hubert du Plessis as song composer (lecturer for D.Mus.)
- The influence of the damper on the objective form and subjective interpretation of the sound of the modern pianoforte (student for D.Mus.)

Other research

- The theory and practice of composition in the 16th century.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report of the Institute's research activities is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Research results are normally published (off-set) in volumes which are kept in the University library. Copies are sent to the other university libraries in South Africa.

The following volume has been published:

VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. Die Afrikaanse Psalmmelodieë. (The Afrikaans Psalm melodies) Potchefstroom,

Pro Rege, 1962.

Theses

- SNYMAN, Andriëtta E. n Onderzoek na individuele musiekonderrig in Suid-Afrika met spesiale verwysing na die onderwys in klavier. (An investigation into individual music instruction in South Africa with special reference to piano teaching) M.Mus., 1964, PU for CHE.
- TEMMINGH, Anna J.H. Die ontwikkeling van die musiekpedagogie met spesiale verwysing na die skoolmusiek van vandag. (The development of music pedagogy with special reference to the school music of today) M.Mus., 1965, PU for CHE.
- TEMMINGH, Hendrik. n Stylkritiese studie van die musiek van Arnold van Wyk. (A critical study of the composition of the music of Arnold van Wyk) M.Mus., 1965, PU for CHE.

Volumes which have been published (off-set) and kept in the University library

DIE MUSIEKGESKIEDENIS van Klerksdorp. (The music history of Klerksdorp)

n SISTEMATIESE diagnostiese ondersoek en kritiese beskouing van die huidige plek en betekenis van skoolmusiek in Transvaal. (A systematic diagnostic investigation and critical study of the present position and significance of school music in the Transvaal)

VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. Die musiekgeskiedenis van Potchefstroom. (The music history of Potchefstroom)

UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

BUREAU OF FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

P.O. Box 486, Pretoria

Telephone : 3-2561

Chief Research Officer : Prof. A.P. Zevenbergen

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau of Financial Analysis was established at the University of Pretoria towards the end of 1965 as an integral part of the Faculty of Economics and Political Sciences and its Institute of Business Administration, which has been in existence since 1949. The task of the Bureau is to render active support to trade and industry in its pursuit of efficient management. The support is mainly in the form of the introduction and use of certain new tools of management.

Functions and Policy: The objectives of the Bureau are as follows:

- To render assistance to South African industrial and commercial firms in their endeavour to increase productivity, by introducing the concept of interfirm comparison, by encouraging its use and by contributing thereto through the assembling and publishing of interfirm comparative statistics
- To analyse financial and other data and to publish the results thereof
- To undertake any other project which, in the opinion of the Advisory Board, may be desirable and advisable for the furtherance of the interests of the Bureau and the execution of its objectives.

The function of the Bureau in regard to interfirm comparison is summarised as follows:

- A research function is performed in that research is being done with regard to interfirm comparison in general and its application in specific branches of industry
- An executive function is performed through the practical application of this research after the completion of the interfirm comparative study
- An educational function is performed through the encouragement of the use of this tool of management by managements of individual concerns and in general by broadening knowledge of the nature of management.

Control and Administration: Central control is exercised by the Council of the University of Pretoria. Direct and immediate control is vested in the Advisory Board of the Bureau of Financial Analysis and its Executive Committee. The Advisory Board is constituted from representatives of the University of Pretoria and the business world. A maximum of four representatives of donors are from time to time appointed by the University Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economic and Political Sciences for a period of three years.

The functions of the Advisory Board are in general to determine and control the activities of the Bureau, within the framework of its objectives, and in particular to :

- Formulate recommendations to the University Council with regard to the research activities of the Bureau;
- direct the research of the Bureau and keep a vigilant eye thereon;
- render assistance with appeals for funds on behalf of the Bureau; and
- serve as the main link with the business world.

Research projects are also initiated and formulated by the Executive Committee, staff members, trade organizations and individual firms.

Any business concern or other organization which in terms of the regulations of the Bureau contributes fixed annual amounts to the funds of the Bureau is acknowledged as a donor member.

Staff: 8 staff members:

- 1 Chief research officer with academic responsibilities
- 2 Senior research officers with academic responsibilities
- 3 Junior researchers
- 2 Typists/Clerks.

Finance: The funds of the Bureau are acquired by means of:

- Grants by the Council of the University of Pretoria
- grants by the Research and Publications Committee of the University
- income from publications and ad hoc research
- contributions from donors.

The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R22,000.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to electronic computers. The library of the University is at its disposal as well as about 10,000 published financial statements of South African companies.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the Department of Statistics of the University of Pretoria, the South African Reserve Bank, various local trade organizations, the State Department of Statistics and various overseas research institutes. Joint ventures in research are undertaken and publications are exchanged.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Bureau trains research workers by means of seminars, research staff working in the Bureau contributing to the teaching programme of the university, lecturers working in the Bureau assisting student research workers with degree courses, and the appointment of research fellows to specific projects.

The Bureau forms part of the Institute of Business Management and takes an active part in the Business School.

Donor members are entitled to second members of their staff to the Bureau with the purpose of gaining experience in the correct use of interfirm comparative statistics.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Data are obtained from industry, trade, professions, national organizations and public bodies.

Research projects

- Hotel Industry, 1967 - interfirm comparative study
- Iron Foundries 1969 - productivity survey

- Independent retail trade in rural areas 1969 - interfirm comparative survey
- Wine co-operatives, 1969 interfirm comparative and productivity survey
- Cheese and butter factories 1969 - interfirm comparative and productivity survey
- Medical funds 1968 - comparative study of costs and benefits
- Ratio analysis of quoted industrial companies 1962-1968
- Dentist profession 1968 - comparative study of cost structure
- Financial investigation of the professions related to the building industry namely, architects, quantity surveyors and engineers.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Bureau publishes an annual report which is available from the Bureau of Financial Analysis.

Donor members receive complimentary copies of every report which is published by the Bureau.

Since the establishment of the Bureau the following documents have been published:

FLOW of funds analysis: South African Gold Mining Industry. Report No. A1.

INTERFIRM comparative survey : the Hotel Industry in South Africa. Report No. B1. 1966.

INTERFIRM comparative survey : Retail bottle stores in South Africa. Report No. B2. 1967.

PILOT interfirm productivity survey : Iron foundries in South Africa. Report No. B3. 1967.

UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

CHILD GUIDANCE INSTITUTE

Faculty of Education, University of Pretoria,
Hillcrest, Pretoria.

Telephone : 746071
Telegrams : PUNIV

Director : Prof. B.F. Nel

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Child Guidance Institute which is an integral part of the Department of Educational Psychology was established in 1940. Research is undertaken in all aspects of the Psychology of Pedagogy which includes child psychology, clinical child psychology and child therapy; vocational and school guidance and remedial education.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Child Guidance Institute are as follows:

- To examine and treat children with problems
- to train educational psychologists including clinical child psychologists
- to undertake research.

Control and Administration: Both the Department of Educational Psychology and the Child Guidance Institute are in the Faculty of Education which falls under the University of Pretoria which i.a. appoints the personnel of the Institute.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Head of the Department of Educational Psychology and Educational Sociology, who is also the Director of the Institute, in co-operation with his personnel.

Staff: The professional staff members are full-time lecturing staff of the Department of Educational Psychology and Educational Sociology. In addition there are two technical assistants, one social worker and five research workers. The administrative work is undertaken by the University. The Department and the Institute have one full-time typist and one part-time typist.

Finance: The Institute obtains funds for research from the University Publications and Research Committee. Expenditure on research during 1967/68 was R10,000.

Facilities: Research is undertaken in schools and in the Child Guidance Institute with its Child Guidance Clinic. The Institute has access to the University library.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council which has granted financial aid for specific research projects.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Post-graduate students receive training in research while preparing their theses.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with schools in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- Drop-outs in schools
- The implementation of intelligence by backward children
- Didactical aspects of the education of the deaf and of the partially sighted
- Pedagogical neglect of children under the Children's Act
- Vocational possibilities for deaf children, and also for the cerebral palsied, etc.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A report on the activities is incorporated in the annual report of the Publications and Research Committee of the University.

The Department issues a journal, The South African Journal of Pedagogy, twice annually at R4-50 p.a.

Research results are either published in book form or in journals. The University annually publishes summaries of all research projects by post-graduate students.

The following list of publications has appeared during the past ten years as a result of research undertaken in the Department of Educational Psychology in the Faculty of Education, with which the Child Guidance Institute is incorporated.

"Opvoedkundige Studies" (Educational Studies) series

- No. 40 SWART, Miss E.J. Kwalitatiewe analise by die intelligensieonderzoek. (Qualitative analysis in the investigation of intelligence)
- No. 41 DU PLESSIS, P.J.J. Sosiaal-pedagogiese besinning oor geestesgesondheid ten opsigte van die kind, skool en gesin. (Social-pedagogical reflections with regard to the child, the school and the home) 1964.
- No. 42 NEL, B.F. and SONNEKUS, M.C.H. Die Nel-Sonnekus Ontwikkelingskaal vir Voorskoolse Kinders. (The Nel-Sonnekus Developmental Scale for pre-school children) 1964.
- No. 43 LANDMAN, W.A. Die praktyk van beroepsoriëntering. (The practice of vocational guidance) Summary in English.
- No. 45 KOK, J.C. Die pedagogiese ondersoek na die persoonsbeelde van epileptiese kinders. (The pedagogical investigation into the personal images of epileptic children)
- No. 46 NEL, B.F. Pedagogiese verwaarlosing. (Pedagogical neglect)
- No. 47 VAN DER MERWE, S.W. The intellectual world of the partially sighted child. Part 1.
- No. 48 VAN DER MERWE, S.W. The intellectual world of the partially sighted child. Part 2.
- No. 50 LANDMAN, W.A. and VAN WYK, S.H. Enkele gesigspunte aangaande die betekeniswêreld-verhouding van die aangenome kind. (A few aspects concerning the adopted child's relationship to his world of meaning)
- No. 51 DE NECKER, J.G.H. Die betekenis van die anamnese in die pedodiagnostisering van kinders. (The significance of anamnesis in the pedo-diagnosis of children) 1967.
- No. 52 KOTZÉ, J.M.A. Affektiewe momente in die gemoedsvorming van kinders soos blyk uit hulle persoonsbeelde. (Affective experiences in the forming of emotions in children as revealed in their personal images) 1967.
- No. 53 GOUWS, S.J.L. n Besinning oor die ondersoek van kinders met leermoeilikhede. (A reflection on investigation into learning problems of children.) 1967.

- No. 54 NEL, B.F. and GOUWS, S.J.L. Voorbeelde uit die praktyk van ortodidaktiese diagnostisering. (Examples from the practice of orthodidactical diagnosis) 1968.
- No. 55 SONNEKUS, M.C.H. Die problematiek van die slegsienende kind : 'n Verkennende pedagogies-psigologiese ondersoek. (The problem of the partially sighted child : A pilot pedagogical - psychological investigation) 1968.
- No. 56 BOOYSEN, F.C. 'n Onderzoek na 'n pedagogies-verantwoorde stelsel van loopbaanstudie deur leerlinge. 'n Studie in beroepsoriëntering. (An investigation into a pedagogically justified system of career study by pupils. A study in vocational orientation) 1968.
- No. 58 BREDEKAMP, J.F. 'n Onderzoek na die betekenis van die Zulliger-Tafeln-Test as medium by die beroepskeuse van jeugdiges. (An investigation into the significance of the Zulliger-Tafeln-Test as a medium in the vocational choice of juveniles)
- No. 59 JACKSON, Miss E.B. The girl in puberty : A psycho-pedagogical study.

Educational Monographs Series

- DU PLESSIS, P.J.J. Die problematiek van die te vroeg skoolverlatende Blanke jeug in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (The problem of White youth who leave school too early in the Republic of South Africa) Kaapstad, HAUM.
- FAURE, J.S.M. 'n Modern-pedoterapeutiese benadering van spel. (A modern pedotherapeutic approach to play) Kaapstad, HAUM, 1963.
- FAURE, J.S.M. Die pedagogiese diagnostisering en behandeling van gedragsmoeilike kinders deur middel van spel, met verwysing na bepaalde pedagogiese kriteria. (The pedagogical diagnosis and treatment of behaviourally difficult children by means of play, with reference to specific pedagogical criteria) Pretoria, HAUM, 1966.
- GOUWS, S.J.L. Die antropologiese-pedagogiese agtergrond van ortodidaktiek. (The anthropological-pedagogical background of orthodidactics) Pretoria, HAUM, 1962.
- GOUWS, S.J.L. Pedagogiese diagnostisering van kinders met leermoeilikhede (Pedagogical diagnosis of the learning difficulties of children) Pretoria, HAUM.
- JOUBERT, C.J. Beroepskeuse as verantwoordelike en verantwoordbare keuse : 'n Studie in beroeps-oriëntering. (Vocational choice as a responsible and accountable choice: A study in vocational guidance) Pretoria, HAUM.
- NEL, B.F. and VAN DER STOEP, F. Wêreldverhouding en taalimplementering by die dowe kind. (World relationship and language implementation of the deaf child) Pretoria, HAUM.
- VAN DER STOEP, F. Taalanalise en taalevaluering as pedagogies-didaktiese diagnostiseringsmetode. (The analysis and evaluation of language as a pedagogical-didactical method of diagnosis) Pretoria, HAUM, 1965.

U N I V E R S I T Y O F P R E T O R I A

STUDENTS' GUIDANCE BUREAU

University of Pretoria, Pretoria

Telephone : 746071

Student Counsellor : Dr J.A.J. van Vuuren

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau was established in 1957 to provide psychological guidance, counselling and testing services, and to undertake research covering these aspects.

Control and Administration: The Bureau is governed by the University Council.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Student Counsellor and staff of the Bureau according to the needs of the orientation procedures concerning first-year students.

Staff:

- Student Counsellor
- Assistant Counsellor
- Administrative officer
- Secretary.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University budget.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to the electronic computer and the library of the University. The Bureau has student testing material at its disposal.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the universities and the Human Sciences Research Council. With the universities liaison takes the form of the sharing of facilities and joint research. The National Council for Social Research, now incorporated in the HSRC, has provided research grants.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

According to the needs of their own research, research staff in the Bureau are trained by working on post-graduate studies. They also assist post-graduate students.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Bureau co-operates with universities, schools and industry in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- An investigation into the validity of the Wartegg Drawing Scale for predicting success at university
- The TAT as a technique for predicting success at university
- An ability test for Afrikaans-speaking first-year students
- An investigation into the academic adjustment and achievement of a group of project-school pupils at a university
- Standardization of tests
 - Ability test for university students
 - Motivational tests for university students according to projective techniques and according to manual techniques,

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- Internal annual report on research activities

The staff of the Bureau have read papers on their research work at conferences held by the Psychological Institute of the Republic of South Africa (PIRSA). These papers are published by PIRSA in the form of monographs in a pamphlet called The South African Psychologist. (Die Suid-Afrikaanse Sielkundige).

Other research results of the Bureau have been published in the form of theses for degree purposes.

Monographs and Theses

BASSON, C.J.J. Die bepaling van akademiese sukses in die ingenieurstudierigting deur middel van die groepaanwending van die Rorschachmetode. (Determining academic success in the engineering field of study by means of the group application of the Rorschach method) M.Ed., 1964, UP.

GOUS, H.T. "Slaag-druipsyfers aan 'n universiteit." (Pass-fail figures at a university) Die Suid-Afrikaanse Sielkundige. (The South African Psychologist) 1965.

GOUS, H.T. "Die strewingslewe van die eerstejaarstudent en die meting daarvan." (The conation of the first-year student and the measurement thereof) Die Suid-Afrikaanse Sielkundige. (The South African Psychologist) 1967.

SACK, Mrs M.G. An evaluation of a group of highly professional biological science students with regard to their passivity in academic achievement. M.A., 1968, UP.

VAN STRAATEN, Hester M. 'n Algemene en eksperimentele ondersoek na die wesensgronde van belangstelling. (A general and experimental investigation into the fundamental nature of interest)

M.A., 1967, UP.

VAN TONDER, J.A. Die voorspelling van akademiese sukses vir eerstejaarstudente van die Universiteit van Pretoria. (The prediction of the academic success of first-year students at the University of Pretoria) M.A., 1968, UP.

VAN VUUREN, J.A.J. Die Gestandaardiseerde akademiese belangstellingstoets vir Afrikaanstalige universiteitstudente. (A standardized academic interest test for Afrikaans university students) D. Phil., 1963, UP.

VAN VUUREN, J.A.J. "Die Wartegg-skaal vir Kultuurtema-belangstelling." (The Wartegg scale for culture-theme interest) Die Suid-Afrikaanse Sielkundige. (The South African Psychologist) 1964.

R A N D A F R I K A A N S U N I V E R S I T Y

BUREAU FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone : 44-7151
Telegrams : RAUNIV

Head : Prof. J.R. Pauw

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau was established within the University in February, 1968. It carries out research in the field of Higher Education.

Functions and Policy: The Bureau has a threefold function, as follows:

- Research in Higher Education
- didactic advice to staff
- language remedial service for students.

Control and Administration: The Bureau is governed by a Senate Committee appointed by the Senate of the University. The Committee which consists of three professors of Education, the Chairman of the Language Curriculum Group, the Chairman of the Senate Committee on Instruction, and one other member, advises and controls the work of the Bureau.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Bureau in consultation with the governing body.

Staff: The staff consists of the Head who is also the Professor of Higher Education and a full-time research assistant. Remedial work is done on a part-time basis by outside lecturers.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget. An amount is allocated by the Senate Research Committee. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R1,273.

Facilities: The University library has approximately 500 volumes in a special section of the library. Approximately 20 periodicals on aspects of Higher Education are received regularly.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The following projects were completed in 1968:

- An enquiry into the opinions of members of the teaching staff regarding advice that should be given to first-year students concerning methods of study
- An evaluation of the Orientation Course for first-year students as it was conducted during the first six weeks (intensive phase) of the academic year at the Rand Afrikaans University.

The following projects were envisaged for 1969:

- An enquiry into the standard of Afrikaans (the mother tongue) and English (the second

language) of first-year students at the Rand Afrikaans University and a comparison of the findings with the students' matriculation results

- A comparison of progress made at the university by students from project schools of the Transvaal Education Department with that made by students from the so-called control schools - a preliminary investigation
- A comparison of examination and test results in different departments of the university and also within individual departments at different stages of the various courses
- A small scale experiment in the use of taped lectures by students as supplements to normal lectures and group discussions.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Bureau publishes an annual report which is available for internal use only, and a quarterly newsletter for the staff of the University, Bulletin vir Dosente (Bulletin for university staff) which is also distributed free of charge to a limited number of outside persons and bodies.

R A N D A F R I K A A N S U N I V E R S I T Y

MUSEUM FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone : 44-7151
Telegrams : RAUNIV

Departmental Chairman : Prof. H.O. Mönnig

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Museum, which was established in 1968, collects objects of material culture of the indigeneous peoples of Southern Africa, as well as archaeological material in Southern Africa. The intention is to create facilities for tuition as well as for research. At the present time specific attention is given to collections amongst tribes in the Transvaal, but various other collections have also been received.

Control and Administration: The Museum is controlled by the members of staff of the Department of Anthropology under the guidance of the Departmental Chairman.

Staff: All the members of staff are primarily appointed to teaching posts and undertake museum and research work additionally. At present there are three part-time professional staff members.

Finance: Besides private donations (mostly in the form of collections) all funds are granted by the University Council, and are dependent on a budget.

Facilities: The Museum staff have access to the University Library.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

All the staff members are at present occupied with individual research with which museum research is partly integrated.

Research is carried out in connection with the collection of objects of the material culture of the Bantu.

PUBLICATIONS

Publications of research results will be made sporadically.

INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF ENGLISH IN AFRICA

Rhodes University, P.O. Box 94, Grahamstown

Telephone : 1816

Director : Prof. W.R.G. Branford

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established at Rhodes University, Grahamstown, in July, 1964. Its origins lie in an address by Professor F.G. Butler in 1961 to the South African Council for English Education, in Cape Town, in which he suggested the establishment of such an Institute to study the problems of English in Africa, and in the Republic in particular, as mother tongue, official language and second language; how it is spoken and written by the main linguistic groups, how it is taught; to find out the weaknesses in the present systems; and devise means to meet them - in fact, a research institute with a strong practical bias.

Functions and Policy: In the broad field of the study of English in Africa, the Institute will sponsor research, collect information, provide liaison with South African and overseas scholarship, and organize conferences and courses of training for teachers and others interested in language.

The purpose of the Institute is to improve standards of spoken and written English for all sections of the community. The Institute believes that much effort is at present ill-directed and ineffective, because of insufficient knowledge of the nature and functioning of English in our complex linguistic environment. There is a need to locate and define the weaknesses in the present teaching system and to provide remedies on a sound basis of theory and experimental trial. The Institute is particularly concerned to ease the difficulties of those whose home language is not English.

Control and Administration: The Institute is administered by a Board, which is a committee of the Senate and includes a member of the Council, with power to co-opt, appointed by and responsible to the University Senate, with a Director and an Executive Officer responsible to the Board. There is a sub-committee for the Pilot Study for the Dictionary of South African English.

The Board consists of a Chairman, elected by the Board and the Vice-Chancellor, the Vice-Principal, a member of the University Council, the Heads of the Departments of English, Afrikaans-Nederlands, Education and Social Anthropology, the Professor of English language and the Director of the Institute for Social and Economic Research.

The Board supervises the activities of the Institute through its Director and reviews its expenditure and policies at annual meetings.

Ordinary research projects are suggested by the persons proposing to undertake them. Certain projects have been undertaken at the request of the English Academy, and one at the request of the Liturgical Committee of the Church of the Province of South Africa. Others, such as the Dictionary Project, and the Draft Manual of Syntax, are initiated by the Board and carried out as a matter of Institute policy.

Structure: The Institute consists of an administrative and a research section, under the overall supervision of the Director. There is also an Executive Officer in charge of its day-to-day activities, and a secretary.

Staff: Besides the Director who is the Professor of English Language at the University, there are at present two full-time research workers, six part-time professionally qualified research workers, and two part-time assistants, one a graduate and one a non-graduate. There is a full-time secretary on the administrative staff.

Finance: An annual subvention of R5,500 is received from the Rhodes University Council. The remainder of the Institute's funds are drawn from contributions by private bodies; particularly the Anglo-American Corporation, South African Associated Newspapers and Argus Newspapers.

The expenditure on research during 1968 was R10,234, which includes the salary of the secretary (R1,300).

Facilities: The Institute has access to the Rhodes University computer and card-sorting equipment.

The Rhodes University Library ($\frac{1}{2}$ m. volumes) has been strengthened by the purchase for the Institute of long runs of linguistic periodicals and other specialised material. The Cory Library for historical research contains unique source material for the early history of South African English.

The Institute is in regular correspondence with the Language Teaching Information Centre (State House, High Holborn, London), the English Teaching Centre of the University of Michigan for which it administers tests, and with a number of departments of English and research bodies in Britain,

the United States and Israel.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the English Academy of Southern Africa. It has undertaken research for the Academy, assisted in financing publications, and participated in the Academy Conference on English as Communication in 1966. The Institute organized the Academy's Conference on South African Writing in English, and its place in the School and University, in Grahamstown in July, 1969.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute has trained a number of research workers both through the participation of Institute staff in the programme for the Interdepartmental Honours Degree in Linguistic Studies and by appointment of research fellows and research officers for specific projects.

The following conferences and refresher courses have been held:

English in the Senior School: Rhodes University, September 1964. About 150 delegates from Senior Schools attended a one-week refresher course organised by Professor J.J. Gerber of the University Department of Education, and strongly supported by the Cape Education Department.

The Teaching of English as a Second Language, Rhodes University, September 1965. Over 100 delegates attended this one-week course, generously sponsored by the Cape Education Department and opened by Dr G.J.J. Smit, Superintendent-General of Education for the Cape Province.

English as Communication, Johannesburg, July 1966. This was a conference not of the Institute but of the English Academy of Southern Africa. Its planning committee, however, included the Chairman and the Director of the Institute: two Institute research projects culminated in reports to this conference, other current Institute projects have grown out of it, and the Institute has assisted in several post-conference publications.

A three-day refresher course for teachers on English Literature in the Senior School was held from the 25th to the 27th September, 1968.

In July, 1969, a major conference of the English Academy of Southern Africa was held in Grahamstown. Its theme was: South African English Literature: its place in the School and University. Its organization in Grahamstown was undertaken by ISEA.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute has obtained research data from schools with the co-operation of the four provincial Education Departments and the Department of Bantu Education. The Institute has also obtained some experimental data from trainees at theological colleges.

Research projects in progress

- A Manual of Sentence-Structure for English-speaking pupils in Standard VI (research officer)
- Some problems of university courses in English as Communication and of students reading such courses (research officer)
- Pilot study: A dictionary of South African English (lecturer in English Language, senior lecturer in Afrikaans-Nederlands and the professor of English Language)
- Developmental reading (research officer)
- Liturgical English (professor of English Language),

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report on the Institute's activities is available from the Institute's office.

The Institute publishes a journal which at present appears annually, ISEA Proceedings.

Research findings are available in the series of ISEA reports, and there have also been a number of publications in literary and linguistic journals by members of the Institute.

ISEA Reports

- Report No. 1 : TEACHERS' CONFERENCE : ENGLISH IN THE SENIOR SCHOOL, Rhodes University, Sept., 1964.
- Report No. 2 : DURHAM, K.M. Attitudes towards poetry of teachers in the senior school. 1965.
- Report No. 3 : TEACHERS' CONFERENCE : THE TEACHING OF ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE, Rhodes University, Sept., 1965.

Report No. 4 : BRANFORD, William R.G. The English language and the English-speaking matriculant.

Report No. 5 : DE VILLIERS, Andre R.W. The English Special Course at Rhodes University.

Report No. 6 : O'RIORDAN, Father S. Language laboratory teaching.

Report No. 7 : BRANFORD, William R.G. A Note on liturgical English.

Publications by members of the Institute

BRANFORD, William R.G. "Four paragraphs and a sentence." Crux. Feb., 1968.

BRANFORD, William R.G. The elements of English. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967.

BRANFORD, William R.G. and ALDRIDGE, Maurice. Sourcebook for an introductory historical study of the English language, Parts I, II and III. Grahamstown, Rhodes University, 1968.

DARROLL, G.M.H. "Experiment in teaching English at the Federal Theological Seminary." ISEA Proceedings. 3, 1967.

DURHAM, K.M. "An experiment in creative verse writing." ISEA Proceedings. 3, 1967.

DURHAM, K.M. "A plea for a revised system of oral examinations." ISEA Proceedings. 4, 1969.

DURHAM, K.M. "Creative verse writing." Crux. Nov., 1968.

DURHAM, K.M. A Critical investigation of the problems of teaching poetry to English-speaking pupils in South African senior schools. B.A. (Hons.), 1956, Rhodes University.

DURHAM, K.M. Two Roads, an anthology of verse for schools. London, Edward Arnold, 1969.

LANHAM, L.W. "The social context of English in South Africa." ISEA Proceedings. 1, 1964.

LANHAM, L.W. "Guide-lines in the preparation and use of audio-lingual materials." ISEA Proceedings. 2, 1965.

MACLENNAN, D.A.C. "English, the dead language." ISEA Proceedings. 4, 1969.

MCMAGH, Patricia. "The training of teachers of English." ISEA Proceedings. 1, 1964.

MCMAGH, Patricia. "The teaching of English as a second language in primary schools in the Cape Province." ISEA Proceedings. 3, 1967.

NEW VOICES. "Creative writing in verse by young authors." ISEA Proceedings. 3, 1967.

PIENAAR, P.T. "Developmental reading." ISEA Proceedings. 4, 1969.

PIENAAR, P.T. Double-Up : A developmental reading programme. 1968.

PROCTOR, Leslie. "Audio-visual aids in language teaching." ISEA Proceedings. 2, 1965.

WALKER, G.M. "Teaching a poem." ISEA Proceedings. 1, 1964.

WOODWARD, A.G. "An approach to the novel." ISEA Proceedings. 2, 1965.

R H O D E S U N I V E R S I T Y

INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

Rhodes University, Grahamstown

Director : Prof. D. Hobart Houghton

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was founded in 1954 to further co-operation in research between the various social science departments at Rhodes University, to pool resources, and to provide a co-ordinating centre for those projects involving a number of separate disciplines. Grahamstown is well suited for social and historical research because the Eastern Cape Province is the area in which the major races of South Africa have been in close contact for the longest period - nearly two centuries. It is within easy reach of the industrial centres of Port Elizabeth and East London, the White farming areas of the Karoo and the African territories in the Ciskei and the Transkei. The development of a measure of self-government gives special interest to the last-named area, while the multi-million rand Orange/Fish River scheme introduces new possibilities for the development of the Cape Midlands and Karoo areas.

A generous grant of \$25,000 in 1954 from the Carnegie Corporation enabled the Institute to be established.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Management which is a committee of the Senate of Rhodes University. The Board consists of the Vice-Chancellor, the Vice-Principal and the Heads of the Departments of African Studies, Commerce, Economics, Education, History, Applied Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology, the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, the Registrar and the Director of the Institute.

The Director is responsible to the Board for the administration of the Institute.

Larger research projects or groups of projects are placed under the direction of special committees responsible to the Board of Management. Smaller projects are under the direction of individual supervisors.

Research projects are initiated at the request of outside bodies e.g. Karoo and the Cape Midlands Development Association and the South-Eastern Public Bodies Association or State departments, e.g. Department of Bantu Administration and Development, or individuals from the various academic departments of Rhodes University or from universities overseas.

Staff: The eight supervisors of research projects are professors of Economics, History, Education, African Studies, Sociology and Commerce. Besides the eight supervisors there are 32 research staff members attached to the Institute. There are three clerical staff members and one lithographic operator.

Finance: Financial support has been derived from a variety of sources which include the University Council, Government departments, the Cape Administration, benevolent foundations and various local authorities.

The expenditure for research during 1967/68 was R25,000.

Facilities: The Institute has a lithographic printing press for printing the Institute's publications and questionnaire forms. The press is served by three electric typewriters. Two calculating machines are available to members of the Institute who also have access to the University's Computer Centre.

The Institute also has camping equipment for those engaged in field-work, and transport may be obtained from the University's transport pool.

The Institute has access to the University library which contains 155,000 volumes. A subject catalogue of the University's holding of books and pamphlets on Africa is available to students. The Cory Library of Historical Research is also available to members of the Institute, and steps are being taken to build up the collection of official publications from other African countries.

Contact has also been made with the Africa Institute, Pretoria, for the sharing of information about acquisitions and for noting availability in the card index.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the University of Port Elizabeth and the University College of Fort Hare, the Human Sciences Research Council and State departments. Liaison is in the form of financial aid and the exchange of publications. Consultations on research are held with the above-mentioned universities.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with universities, industry and special sections of the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

Projects involving more than one department

- Socio-economic regional survey of the Cape Midlands and Karoo (conducted by the Departments of African Studies, Commerce, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Physical Education and Sociology)
- Socio-economic survey of the District of Glen Grey (supervised by professors of African Studies and Economics; field-work undertaken by students of the Department of Sociology at the University College of Fort Hare)

Research in the Department of African Studies

- The role of the headman in the socio-economic system of the Cape Nguni (professor in the Department of African Studies)
- African middle-class élite (visiting scholar)
- Bantu Christians and their churches (research staff member)
- Structural features of the Tembe-Thonga (research staff member)
- Religion and witchcraft among the Ndlambe (ethnologist at the East London Museum)

Research in the Department of Economics

- The gross domestic product of the Cape Midlands (research staff member)
- Economics of agriculture in the Transkei (visiting scholar)
- Income distribution and economic growth in South Africa since 1910 (research staff member)
- Source book on South African economic history (Director and research staff member)

Research in the Department of History

- History of Rhodesia and the Federation 1945-1965 (research staff member)

Research in the Department of Political Studies

- The rate and extent of the transfer of higher grade employment opportunities to Transkei citizens (research staff member)

Research in the Department of Sociology

- Socio-economic survey of the White population of East London (research staff member)
- Sociological study of the Bantu press (research staff member)
- Comparative study of moral attitudes (research staff member)

Other research projects

- History of the Kaffrarian Rifles Regiment (research staff member).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes an annual report which is available from the Institute.

Research results are published in book form or in the series, Occasional Papers.

Occasional Papers

Number

ONE IRVING, James. Economic rent and the household income among Coloureds in Grahamstown. 1958.

Number

- TWO IRVING, James. Economic rent and household income among the African population in Grahamstown. 1958.
- THREE IRVING, James. Slum clearance and the ability of Europeans to pay economic rent in a small South African city. 1959.
- FOUR IRVING, James. Macleantown : A study of a small South African community. 1959.
- FIVE STRAUSS, C.B. Pineapples in the Eastern Cape: A study of the farm economy and marketing patterns. 1960.
- SIX WATTS, H.L. Elderly Whites in Grahamstown : A survey of their socio-economic characteristics, housing needs and preferences. 1962.
- SEVEN BARKER, J.P. Industrial development in a border area : Facts and figures from East London. 1966.
- EIGHT WATTS, H.L. South African Town : Some community patterns and processes in the White population of King William's Town. 1966.
- NINE SAVAGE, R.B. A study of Bantu retail traders in certain areas of the Eastern Cape. 1966.
- TEN PHILLIPS, Bruce D. Scientific research innovation and economic growth : A possible relationship. 1968.
- ELEVEN HANSEN, Deidre D. The life and work of Benjamin Tyanzashe : A contemporary Xhosa composer. 1968.
- TWELVE IRVING, James. Man, machines and society : Lectures in Industrial Sociology. 1968.

Other publications by members of the Institute

- BOARD, C. (et al.) RENNIE, J.V.L. and MOUNTAIN, E.D. ed. The Border Region : Natural environment and land use in the Eastern Cape. Vol. I Text. Vol. II Maps. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1962.
- DAVENPORT, T.R.H. The Afrikaner Bond. The History of a South African political party, 1880-1911. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1966.
- FORBES, V.S. Pioneer travellers of Southern Africa. Cape Town, Balkema, 1965.
- HAMMOND-TOOKE, W.D. Bhaca Society. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1962.
- HOBART HOUGHTON, D. The South African Economy. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1967.
- HOBART HOUGHTON, D. ed. Economic development in a plural society. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1960.
- IRVING, J. and ST. LEGER, F.Y. "Report on an investigation into the attitudes of a sample of male residents of the City of East London, Cape Province, towards the Daily Despatch and other newspapers in the area." The Daily Despatch, P.O. Box 131, East London. 1967.
- RIORDAN, J. (et al.) Lumko Xhosa self-instruction course. Lumko Institute, Lady Frere, C.P. 1968.
- ROBERTS, Margaret. Labour in the farm economy. S.A. Institute of Race Relations, Johannesburg. 1959.

Xhosa in Town series

- I READER, D.H. The Black Man's Portion. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1961.
- II MAYER, Philip. Townsmen or Tribesmen. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1965.
- III PAUW, B.A. The Second Generation. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1963.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

BUREAU OF MARKET RESEARCH

P.O. Box 392, Pretoria

Telephone : 82819
Telegrams : Bureau of Market
Research, Unisa

Director : Prof. F.E. Rädcl

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau of Market Research is the only University research institution in the Republic of South Africa which conducts basic market research. The Bureau was established in 1960 by the University of South Africa (Unisa) under whose auspices it still operates.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Bureau are to promote basic market research; to carry out basic research on problems relating to marketing management, marketing research, advertising and policy making; to undertake any research which may contribute to the improvement of existing research methods and techniques in market research and/or the development of new methods; and to advance scientific study and research in the field of marketing and marketing research by means of publications, lectures, short courses, study and training.

Control and Administration: The Administrative Board, comprising the Director of the Bureau (ex officio), the Principal of Unisa, the Registrar of Unisa, the Deputy Director of the Bureau and the chairmen of the Members' Project and Primary Project Committees, forms the main control of the Bureau of Market Research. The Members' Project Committee, Primary Project Committee and the Research and Publication Committee fall under the Administrative Board.

Members of the Administrative Board are as indicated above, with the exception that the elected chairmen of the Members' Project and Primary Project Committees serve on the Board. Members of the Members' Project Committee are elected by the annual general meeting of the Bureau of Market Research, whilst two members of the Primary Project Committee are nominated by the Human Sciences Research Council.

The above-mentioned committees control the research and administration of the Bureau of Market Research.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Primary Project Committee and the Members' Project Committee of the Bureau.

Staff: The professional staff consists of 9 full-time and 4 part-time staff members. On the administrative staff there are 6 full-time and 12 part-time staff members.

Finance: The Bureau is financed by private enterprise in the form of membership contributions and by the University of South Africa in the form of office accommodation and administrative facilities. Additional revenue is obtained from ad hoc research on behalf of specific members of the Bureau as well as from the sale of research reports to the public.

During 1968 expenditure on research amounted to R61,806.

Facilities: The Bureau of Market Research has access to the electronic computer of the University of South Africa, the library and reference library, as well as the production centre.

The research institution operates a small reference library which contains periodicals on market research. It also has a special statistical information service which provides information for members of the organization. The statistical clearing house contains annual reports and other publications comprising statistical data published by business institutions and government departments.

Liaison: The Bureau of Market Research has established liaison with the Bureau of Economic Research in Stellenbosch, the South African Market Research Association, the Institute of Marketing Management, the GfK in Nürnberg, ESOMAR, the American Marketing Association, the British Marketing Association, and the International Marketing Federation. Liaison entails the sharing of joint facilities and activities and the exchange of publications. Liaison has also been established with the National Council for Social Research, now incorporated in the Human Sciences Research Council.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Bureau trains research workers by means of a series of seminars and an informal training course. Research staff from interested concerns may also attach personnel to the Bureau. The Bureau furthermore renders assistance to student research workers with degree courses. The University of South Africa also specifically provides for a Diploma in Market Research and Advertising.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Bureau co-operates with specific sections of the public, commerce, industry and the universities in obtaining data for research. The following research projects are at present in progress at the Bureau and they are being undertaken by the research staff:

- General market potential indices
- A follow-up study of the above for 1964/65
- Income and expenditure patterns of the non-White metropolitan groups in South Africa
- Regional indices for marketing purposes - Volume II
- Population projections
- Industrial Market research
- Perceptual and motivational factors in Bantu response to advertising
- Retail structure and buying patterns of Greater Pretoria
- Income elasticities.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Bureau publishes an annual report on its activities, and copies are available from the Bureau offices.

It also publishes a quarterly bulletin for the use of its own members and the circulation therefore is limited. It is provided to members free of charge.

The State Library in Pretoria, the Natal Library in Pietermaritzburg, the Public Library, Bloemfontein and the South African Library in Cape Town receive copies of all research publications issued by the Bureau in accordance with the Copyright Act.

Research Reports:

- No. 1 : RÄDEL, F.E. Market research practice in South Africa. 1960.
- No. 2 : WINKLÉ, F.F. Economic regions of the Republic of South Africa.
- No. 3 : DE CONING, C. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Pretoria survey).
- No. 4 : GEERTSEMA, G. A guide to statistical sources in the Republic of South Africa. 1962.
- No. 5 : DE CONING, C. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Benoni survey). 1962.
- No. 6 : DE CONING, C. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (South-Western Townships, Johannesburg). 1963.
- No. 7 : CALITZ, C. and DE CONING, C. Regional indices for marketing purposes. 1963.
- No. 8 : LASCHIN, Mrs G.R. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households. (Cape Town Survey). 1964.
- No. 9 : LASCHIN, Mrs G.R., RÄDEL, F.E. and DE CONING, C. Income and expenditure patterns of Coloured households (Cape Peninsula). 1965.
- No. 10 : NEL, P.A. and DE CONING, C. The regional distribution of purchasing power in the Republic of South Africa. 1965.
- No. 11 : JORDAAN, A.J. and LASCHIN, Mrs G.R. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households (Durban Survey). 1966.
- No. 12 : LASCHIN, Mrs G.R. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian households (Durban Survey). 1966.
- No. 13 : LASCHIN, Mrs G.R. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Durban Survey). 1966.
- No. 14 : SERES, T.J. and LOUBSER, M. Comparative income patterns of urban Bantu : Pretoria, 1960/65. 1966.
- No. 15 : VAN DER REIS, Mrs A.P. Motivational factors in Bantu buying behaviour. 1966.
- No. 16 : LASCHIN, Mrs G.R. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households (Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage survey). 1967.

- No. 17 : LASCHIN, Mrs G.R. assisted by SAKS, H. Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage survey). 1967.
- No. 18 : LOUBSER, M. Income and expenditure patterns of Bantu living under other than family conditions in Pretoria. 1965.
- No. 19 : WIJNHOLDS, H.A.J. de B. Market research practices in South Africa.
- No. 20 : REGIONAL indices for marketing purposes (1968 Edition). Vol. I.
- No. 21 : MARKET potentials of Bantu living in Pretoria/the Witwatersrand and Vaal Triangle, 1965. 1969.

U N I V E R S I T Y O F S O U T H A F R I C A

I N S T I T U T E O F F O R E I G N A N D C O M P A R A T I V E L A W

P.O. Box 392, Pretoria

Telephone : 8-2811
Telegrams : Law Institute Unisa

Director : Prof. W.A. Joubert

G E N E R A L I N F O R M A T I O N

Nature of the Organization: Since the 1st November, 1964, the Institute has been functioning within the Faculty of Law of the University of South Africa as a centre for advanced legal research.

Its main purposes are:

- to undertake research in any branch of law and legal science where the comparative method can be employed;
- to furnish information on foreign law and private international law to legal practitioners, government departments and commissions, statutory bodies, parliamentary committees, financial institutions, commerce and industry, immigrants, and other interested groups, provided that the Institute does not thereby encroach upon the domain of the legal profession;
- subject to the same proviso, to furnish information on South African law to foreign lawyers, business enterprises, diplomatic representatives etc.;
- to keep in contact and exchange materials with similar institutes, law faculties, and legal researchers in other countries;
- to provide research facilities for South African and foreign senior law students, law teachers, and other jurists; and
- to develop a comprehensive library on foreign, comparative and private international law for the benefit of the whole country.

While these original objects are mainly related to other countries' national legal systems, the Institute is also developing, as a branch of the same organization, the VerLoren van Themaat Centre for International Law, with research functions and a specialized library on all fields of international law.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by the following:

- Board of Patrons
- the Council of the University of South Africa
- the Board of the Faculty of Law
- the Management Committee of the Institute
- the Standing Committee of the Institute.

The Management Committee consists of: the Director of the Institute (Chairman); a judge of the

Supreme Court of South Africa; the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, and the Registrar of the University of South Africa; at least one representative of the University Library; one representative of the Bar and one of the Side-Bar; members of the Faculty of Law and senior researchers of the Institute; representatives of other faculties; the editors of the Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa.

The Standing Committee, elected by the Management Committee from amongst its members, includes inter alia the Director (Chairman), the Assistant Director, the editors of CILSA and senior researchers of the Institute.

The Management Committee, appointed by the Board of the Faculty, determines long-term policy, approves of the annual report which it submits to the Board of the Faculty, elects and instructs the Standing Committee, and appoints the Director and other honorary office-bearers of the Institute.

Subject to the approval of the Management Committee, the Standing Committee initiates and formulates research projects, which may be suggested from within the Institute or by outside bodies such as judicial commissions or the editors of the International Encyclopedia of Comparative Law.

Structure: The activities of the Institute are carried out by its research staff and its secretariat under the supervision of the Director and the Standing Committee.

In drafting reports or opinions and in compiling comparative surveys, assistance is sometimes rendered by members of the Faculty ("scientific collaborators") and/or by outsiders, i.e. South African or foreign jurists not employed by the University of South Africa ("corresponding members").

Responsibility for the publication of the Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa rests with an editorial board under the chairmanship of the Director.

Individuals, firms of attorneys or accountants, and other organizations are enlisted as members or senior members of the Institute.

Patrons, life members, and honorary members may be appointed by the Management Committee.

The VerLoren van Themaat Centre for International Law will be developed as a separate unit within the Institute.

Staff: The professional staff comprises four full-time researchers (including holders of stipendia). Since 1967 provision has been made for one foreign specialist in Comparative and Private International Law as full-time senior researcher. The administrative staff consists of one secretary and one or two typists.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University budget, grants, fees charged for legal reports and opinions, membership fees, bursaries granted by foreign foundations and donations. The total amount of salaries, bursaries, and travelling expenses paid out to researchers during 1968 was between R14,000 and R17,000.

Facilities: The Institute's library of Foreign, Comparative, and International law which is, at the same time, part of the law library of the University and of the Law Faculty, is administered by the University library and developed mainly from library funds of the University. It is further extended by book donations which the Institute receives from foreign governments, foundations and private organizations. The Law library as a whole contains approximately 16,000 volumes and 180 periodicals. Special collections being developed: air and space law; human rights, protection of minorities, self-determination of peoples.

Information on foreign and private as well as public international law is supplied upon request.

Liaison: Permanent contact is kept with South African government departments and the Human Sciences Research Council. Contact by correspondence and personal visits has been established with numerous foreign law institutes, faculties and individual researchers (ad hoc information mutually furnished when required, publications regularly exchanged in many cases). Long-term co-operation has been established especially with regard to the International Encyclopedia of Comparative Law.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Researchers of the Institute often assist South African and foreign students in research work, especially in doctoral studies. They contribute to symposia held by the Law Faculty, give lectures on Foreign, Private, International and Comparative Law both locally and at other universities. Visiting jurists are invited to lecture, and the Institute organizes its own symposia. Research fellows are appointed to work on specific projects.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

- The Institute contributes one chapter to the International Encyclopedia of Comparative

Law ("Transmission of Decedent's Property" in the volume on Succession) which is being compiled by the International Association of Legal Science (Association Internationale des Sciences Juridiques). The work is being done by researchers in the Institute, with the Director as the General Reporter, and with the co-operation of researchers in overseas institutes. All major legal systems in the world have to be examined in respect of the subject mentioned above.

- "Human rights, minority rights, and self-determination - in South Africa and elsewhere. Comparative studies in Constitutional and Public International Law." (a researcher of the Institute)
- Flat ownership. Comparative studies as to existing overseas statutes and suggested amendments to the South African Sectional Titles Bill. (research staff of the Institute)
- South African strike law, as compared to strike laws in other countries (research staff of the Institute).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa (CILSA); three issues, approximately 530 pp. per year, annual subscription R9-00 in Southern Africa, R9-50 (US \$ 13.30) for subscribers in other countries, R6-50 for law students at recognized institutions. The Journal's International Advisory Board consists of prominent jurists in many countries.

An annual survey of South African economic law has been compiled since 1967 for the members of the South African-German Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Johannesburg, free of charge. Separate editions are available in English and German.

In 1966 and 1967, i.e. prior to the establishment of CILSA, the Institute published Excerpta Varia as supplement to Codicillus, journal of the Faculty of Law, UNISA.

Research results of general interest are published either in the Institute's own Journal, CILSA, or in other periodicals. Legal opinions, reports or information written on request are, as a rule, furnished only to consultants, with copies filed in the secretariat of the Institute. Comparative surveys, monographs, etc. containing research results will be issued as separate publications from time to time.

The Institute has issued the following publication: FLAT ownership in South Africa. Report on a Symposium. Pretoria, 1969.

Researchers of the Institute have published various articles in law journals.

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

BUREAU FOR ECONOMIC RESEARCH

University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch

Telephone : 3003

Director : Prof. C.G.W. Schumann

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau for Economic Research was established in 1944. Whereas the historical analysis of business cycles was the main theme up to the early 1950's, business forecasting has been practised to an increasing extent since then.

The objectives of the Bureau for Economic Research (BER) are as follows:

- To study economic conditions in the country with special reference to diagnosis and prognosis of the business cycle, structural changes in the South African economy and separate sectors of activity
- to collect and analyse economic statistical data
- to undertake specific research projects of an economic nature commissioned by public or private bodies.

Functions and Policy: Results of the BER's research in the field of economic conditions analysis and forecasting are of assistance in policy formulation by private business, government and others. The BER in particular endeavours to be of assistance to private business in this regard. This aim is kept in mind in the presentation of research results. By undertaking studies commissioned by government departments, private business and others, the BER serves as an independent research body supplying the skill to carry out such studies. Impartiality and a high standard of scientific objectivity are conditions for any research, but particularly so in the case of commissioned studies.

Control and Administration: Control of the Bureau is vested in the Management Committee and the Advisory Committee.

The Management Committee consists of the Director (appointed by the Senate of the University of Stellenbosch), the Chief Economist, the Rector of the University of Stellenbosch, the Head of the Department of Economics of the University, the Head of the Department of Mathematical Statistics of the University, and two other persons appointed by the Senate of the University for a term of 3 years.

The Advisory Committee consists of the members of the Management Committee together with representatives of the business community and economists. Prospective members are invited by the Management Committee to serve on the Advisory Committee.

The Management Committee is responsible for formulating and directing research policy and projects, controls the results of research projects, assists in the collection and allocation of funds and makes recommendations to the University with regard to the appointment of staff.

The Advisory Committee serves as a body to give broad directives with regard to research policy and allotment of funds for research projects.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Management Committee in consultation with the Advisory Committee.

Private and public bodies regularly commission the BER to undertake special studies.

Staff: Four members at present comprise the full-time research staff of the BER, viz, a Chief economist, a senior economist, an economist, and a research officer.

The part-time professional staff of the Bureau consists of three members who in their full-time capacity are employed by the Departments of Mathematical Statistics and Economics of the University of Stellenbosch.

The Bureau employs three typist/clerks for administrative purposes. Administration of funds (book-keeping, payments, receipts, medical aid, pension fund, etc.) is done by the administrative machinery of the University of Stellenbosch.

Finance: In order of importance the sources of the Bureau's funds are:

- Donations by private firms and public corporations
- income from commissioned studies
- University budget
- research grants
- subscription fees and sale of books.

Expenditure on research for 1968 amounted to R46,630. This excludes an amount in respect of the University budget which is estimated at about R10,000 per annum.

Facilities: The BER has access to the computer facilities of the University of Stellenbosch at a reduced hourly rate.

The library has 5,000 books, 68 periodicals, 300 Blue books, numerous pamphlets on the South African and foreign economics, and company reports.

The Bureau has about 2,500 firms in manufacturing, the wholesale, retail and motor trade and the building industry on its mailing list. These respondents regularly complete its survey questionnaires.

Liaison: Liaison for the purpose of research has been established with:

- Ciret (International Contact of Business Tendency Surveys) (exchange of research results and the attendance of bi-annual conferences)
- The Human Sciences Research Council (research grants)
- The Department of Planning (commissioned studies)

- The National Development Fund for the Building Industry (conducting the quarterly survey of economic conditions in the building industry)
- The South African Federated Chamber of Industries, the Associations of Chambers of Commerce of South Africa and "Die Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut" (conducting surveys of economic conditions in manufacturing and trade).

Publications are exchanged with the following research organizations:

Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of the Orange Free State

Institute for Social Research, University of Natal

Institute of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes University

Bureau of Market Research, University of South Africa

Institute for Planning Research, University of Port Elizabeth

IFO-Institute for Wirtschaftsforschung, München, Western Germany

Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung, Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Zürich

Hamburgisches Weltwirtschafts - Archiv, Hamburg

Nationale Bank van België, Brussels

Confederation of British Industries, London

The National Institute of Social and Economic Research, London.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained by appointing full-time or part-time research officers with the minimum qualification of an honours degree in economics or statistics for training as research staff.

Research staff of the Bureau contribute to the teaching programme of the University and lecturers of the University assist in research projects of the Bureau on a part-time basis.

Access to the Bureau's research facilities by members of the staff, other University personnel and students furthermore assist the training of research workers.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Bureau's questionnaires are completed by firms in manufacturing, the building industry and trade. For this purpose special relations exist between the BER, the National Development Fund for the Building Industry, South African Federated Chamber of Industries, Associations of Chambers of Commerce of South Africa and Die Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut.

Research projects in progress are as follows:

- Quarterly Opinion Survey of business conditions in manufacturing and trade (research workers)
- Prospects for 19... (research workers and two economists employed by private business as co-authors)
- Medium-term forecast (research workers and one economist employed by private business as co-author)
- Quarterly Survey of economic conditions in the Building Industry (research workers)
- An investigation into the methods applied by the BER in constructing its quarterly, annual and medium-term forecasts (research workers and lecturing staff)
- Cycles in the Building Industry (lecturing staff)
- Growth, structural changes and fluctuations in the South African Economy 1910-1967 (Director, lecturing staff and economists from other universities (UP and Unisa) and the South African Reserve Bank)
- Problems in connection with the marketing of wool - project commissioned by the Wool Board and Wool Commission (research workers)
- The economic structure and potential of the Greater Cape Town region - project commissioned

by the Provincial Administration (research workers)

- Economic problems associated with the wheat industry - project commissioned by SASKO (research workers).

The first four reports listed are for general use.

Conditions for the use of the results of commissioned studies are laid down by the bodies which appoint the Bureau to undertake such research. Two years after completion of such research projects, the results become available for general use.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

All research results are published in the form of reports and are available as follows:

"Quarterly Opinion Survey Reports", "Prospects for 19..." and "Medium-term forecast" at a subscription fee of R10 per annum and free of charge to certain firms.

Commissioned studies are available on conditions laid down by the respective instructors.

Reports on other research projects are available at the prices quoted.

List of reports and books published over the last ten years

Economic Forecasting

- DE VRIES, A.J.M. Ekonomiese vooruitsigte 1966-1968. (Economic prospects 1966-1968)
- DE VRIES, A.J.M. and SMITH, S.C. Ekonomiese vooruitsigte 1967-1969. (Economic prospects 1967-1969)
- DE VRIES, A.J.M. and SMITH, S.C. Ekonomiese vooruitsigte 1968-1970. (Economic prospects 1968-1970)
- HUPKES, G.J. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1964.
- HUPKES, G.J. and DICKMAN, A.B. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1965.
- HUPKES, G.J. and DICKMAN, A.B. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1966.
- HUPKES, G.J. and DICKMAN, A.B. A re-appraisal of economic prospects for 1966.
- HUPKES, G.J. and DICKMAN, A.B. Prospects for 1967.
- HUPKES, G.J. and DICKMAN, A.B. A re-appraisal for 1967.
- HUPKES, G.J., DICKMAN, A.B. and DE VRIES, A.J.M. Prospects for 1969.
- HUPKES, G.J. and VAN DEN BERG, M. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1962.
- HUPKES, G.J. and VAN DEN BERG, M. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1963.

QUARTERLY Opinion Survey Reports Nos. 20 to 60.

- VAN DEN BERG, M. and HUPKES, G.J. A survey of contemporary economic conditions for 1958.
- VAN DEN BERG, M. and HUPKES, G.J. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1959.
- VAN DEN BERG, M. and VERBURGH, C. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1960.
- VAN DEN BERG, M. and HUPKES, G.J. A survey of contemporary economic conditions and prospects for 1961.

Research Projects

- HOLTZ, G.M. Voorlopige verslag. Boukonstruksie in Suid-Afrika (statistiese ontleding) - 1923-1964. (Preliminary report. Building construction in South Africa - statistical analysis - 1923-1964).
- HUPKES, G.J. An evaluation of the Opinion Survey Method of Business Forecasting as applied by the Bureau for Economic Research.
- VAN WYK, C.J. Long-term economic forecasting - Background and Methodology.

- VERBURGH, C. The effects of railway rates on the location of industry.
- VERBURGH, C. Road transport of goods in South Africa. 1958.
- VERBURGH, C. South African transportation policy. 1961.
- VERBURGH, C. Urban road needs in South Africa - with special reference to problems of financing. 1965.

Theses

- DE VRIES, A.J.M. Die metodiek vir 'n mediumtermynvooruitskatting van die Suid-Afrikaanse ekonomie. (The method for a medium-term forecast for the South African economy) M. Com., 1968, US.
- HUPKES, G.J. Constructing a short-term forecast for South Africa. D.Com., 1966, US.
- VAN WALSEM, D.J. Enkele metodologiese aspekte van regionale ekonomiese navorsing in Suid-Afrika. (A few methodological aspects of regional economic research in South Africa) M.Com., 1968, US.

Commissioned Studies

- AN enquiry into the motor trade in South Africa. 1967.
- DE VRIES, A.J.M. 'n Onderzoek na en vooruitskatting tot 1970 van die produksie en verbruik van turkse tabak in Suid-Afrika. (An investigation into and forecasting up to 1970 of the production and consumption of turkish tobacco in South Africa) 1965.
- HUPKES, G.J. and VERBURGH, C. Enkele aspekte van die ekonomiese ontwikkeling van die Suidwestelike Distrikte. (A few aspects of the economic development of the South-Western Districts)
- VAN WALSEM, D.J. 'n Ekonomiese opname van die Benede-Oranjerivier. (An economic survey of the Lower Orange River) 1967.
- VAN WALSEM, D.J. The Elgin/Grabouw and Vyeboom area : Report of an economic survey. 1965.
- VAN WALSEM, D.J. Onderzoek na die ekonomiese struktuur van die Groter Kaapstadgebied. (An investigation into the economic structure of the Greater Cape Town area) 1968.
- VAN WYK, C.J. Long-term projections of exports and imports of the Republic of South Africa for 1966, 1971 and 1976. 1964.

U N I V E R S I T Y O F S T E L L E N B O S C H

BUREAU FOR STUDENT COUNSELLING

University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch

Telephone : 4012

Head : Mr E.L. Conradie

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau was established on the 1st April, 1965. The Bureau developed out of the Department of Psychology where the staff was responsible for counselling students until the increase in student numbers justified a separate department.

The Bureau's research and interests cover the following:

- Any aspect connected with counselling university students;
- the evaluation of the influence of counselling on academic achievement;
- research on available tests that may be used as counselling aids; and
- the compilation of tests for use in counselling.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Bureau are as follows:

- Students visit this department for counselling in connection with their courses of study and problems of a personal nature
- assistance and advice are given to students in connection with methods of study
- educational assistance such as improvement of reading skills
- therapeutic counselling
- psychometric tests are applied to all first-year students as a matter of routine.

Control and Administration: The Bureau functions directly under the University Council.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Head of the Bureau in collaboration with members of the Department of Psychology.

Staff: The staff consists of the Head, one student counsellor and two technical assistants, one of whom does psychometric work while the other is responsible for programming and operating the electronic computer.

Finance: The University is responsible for the financing of the Bureau.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to an IBM Electronic Document Reader and an electronic computer. The University library is also at its disposal.

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with the universities, the education departments and the Human Sciences Research Council. Joint ventures in research are undertaken, facilities are shared and information is exchanged.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Bureau co-operates with the National Institute for Personnel Research, the Human Sciences Research Council and other South African universities in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- The counselling needs of university students
- The adjustment and academic progress of English-speaking students at an Afrikaans-medium university
- The correlation between eye movements and tension during the reading process (joint research project of the Bureau and a lecturer from the Department of Psychology),

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results and other information are filed at the Bureau.

U N I V E R S I T Y O F S T E L L E N B O S C H

TRANSPORT RESEARCH CENTRE

University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch

Telephone : 4434

Acting Director : Prof. C.G.W. Schumann

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: Before the Transport Research Centre was established in August, 1965, research activities in the field of transportation had been carried out for some years in the Department of Transport Economics and in the Bureau for Economic Research of the University of Stellenbosch.

In the course of these investigations, it became clear that wider and deeper research would be

needed to analyse many of the transport problems in the Republic. It was also evident that this research should be undertaken by an academic institution if the approach was to be objective. The Transport Research Centre was accordingly established to undertake basic research in the economics of transport with special reference to South Africa and a three-year project on "Transport and Development" was commenced.

The investigation concerns the planning of adequate transport facilities with a view to the promotion of economic and social welfare in urban and rural regions. An analysis has also been made of the relationships between the development of transport and the growth of economic activities in South Africa, with the object of projecting the future demand for transport in South Africa.

Based on these projections, and taking into account trends in the use of various means of transport, research is also being undertaken to determine the contribution which road, rail and other transport facilities are expected to make towards satisfying the demand for transport in coming years.

Because of the urgent problems of urban transportation in the Republic, specific research is being devoted to the transportation aspects of metropolitan growth.

The Centre has also undertaken assignments from the State Department of Planning to study the transport situation in various regions and to report on the justification for proposed improvements in rail, road, harbour and other transport facilities. Other assignments include a transportation study of Lesotho at the request of the Government of Lesotho.

Functions and Policy: The functions and policy of the Centre are:

- to undertake transport economic investigations in regard to:
 - the relationship between transportation facilities and economic development
 - the question of the co-ordination of South African transport
 - the economic aspects of road construction in South Africa
 - the question of urban transportation needs in South Africa
 - special studies of various transport sectors
- to collect and process economic-statistical data in respect of South African transport
- to undertake specific projects on instruction from public or private bodies
- to provide opportunities for post-graduate students to obtain experience in transport research and to assist lecturing staff in research matters.

Control and Administration: The management of the Centre is undertaken by a Management Board which is responsible to the Senate of the University. The Management Board is assisted by an Advisory Committee. The daily management and guidance of the activities of the Centre are provided by the Director and Chief Research Officer who are members of the Management Board.

The Management Board is a special Committee of the Senate of the University. Members of the Advisory Committee are selected by the Management Board from prominent persons in commerce and industry.

The functions of the Management Board are as follows:

- acceptance and execution of research projects
- publication of research work
- raising and control of funds
- recommendations to the Senate and Council of the University on appointments at the Centre
- submission of an annual report to the Senate and the Council of the University
- any other matters concerning the Centre.

The functions of the Advisory Committee are to afford advice on research projects and to enable contact to be maintained with industry.

Research projects are initiated and formulated at the instigation of the Management Board and at the request of private or public bodies in consultation with the Management Board.

Staff: Three full-time staff members are engaged in research. As circumstances demand, part-time members assist with research. A secretary is also attached to the research organization.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from donations, general and ad hoc grants, allowances from the University and fees for specific assignments.

The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R15,283.

Facilities: The Centre has access to the electronic computer of the University. The Carnegie, Faculty and Transport Research Centre libraries are at its disposal and access to other libraries is possible through interlibrary services. Literature is also received from various information services, e.g. the State Department of Statistics.

Liaison: The Centre exchanges information, research material and publications with various state and private bodies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The research staff of the Centre contribute to the teaching programme of the University and render assistance with degree courses. Other training activities include the appointment of research fellows to specific projects and the provision of short courses for trainees from industry.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

As circumstances require, the Centre co-operates with universities, public and private bodies and the general public in obtaining data.

The following research projects are in progress:

- The urban transportation problem in South Africa (research worker)
- Lesotho transportation study (research worker)
- Long term forecast of the demand for transport in South Africa (post-graduate student and research worker)
- Southern Cape regional transportation study (post-graduate student)
- The role of transport in the economic development of the Western Cape (post-graduate student and member of lecturing staff),

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is prepared for sponsors, donors and the Council of the University.

Copies of all research documents and reports are retained.

The following publications have appeared:

ROAD transport of goods in South Africa

SOUTH African transportation policy

VERBURGH, C. Ekonomiese konsekwensies van verbyppaaie. (Economic consequences of by-pass roads)

VERBURGH, C. The urban transportation problem in South Africa : an introductory monograph.

WELGEMOED, P.J. Vehicles in South Africa.

The following publications with limited circulation have also been issued:

VERBURGH, C. Vervoer in Noord-Wes Kaapland. (Transport in the North-Western Cape)

in VERVOER-ekonomiese ondersoek vir die Overberg-Streekontwikkelingsgebied. (A transport-economic investigation for the Overberg Region development area)

U N I V E R S I T Y C O L L E G E O F T H E W E S T E R N C A P E

BUREAU OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

Private Bag, P.O. Kasselsvlei, C.P.

Telephone : 97-6161
Telegrams : UNIBELL

Director : To be appointed

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Bureau was established in April, 1968, at the request of the

Faculty of Arts (Department of Sociology) of the University College of the Western Cape. This institute undertakes research fundamentally concerned with the problems and phenomena pertaining to the Coloured population group.

Control and Administration: The activities of the Bureau are controlled by a Board of Management and an Executive Committee constituted as follows:

Board of Management:

Chairman: The Rector of the University College

Secretary: The Director of the Bureau

Members: Four representatives from the Faculty of Arts (at present including Commerce); one representative each from the Faculty of Natural Sciences, and the Faculty of Education; and two representatives from the State Department of Coloured Relations.

The Executive Committee: The Chairman (the Rector of the University College), Secretary (the Director of the Bureau) and three additional members elected from the members of the Board of Management.

Functions:

Board of Management: The board meets twice a year to decide on the research programme. An annual report for approval by the Board as well as the Senate and Council of the University College is submitted by the Director.

Subject to the approval of the Senate and Council of the University College the Board of Management is responsible for the appointment of personnel and the annual budget of the Bureau.

The Executive Committee: The Executive Committee meets at least once per quarter. This committee directly controls and supervises the research programme and activities of the Bureau.

Research projects as envisaged will mainly be initiated by:

- Members of staff of the University College
- departments in the Faculties of Arts and Education
- the State Department of Coloured Relations
- private organizations (e.g. welfare organizations or service organizations).

All projects will be subject to approval by the Board of Management who will compile a priority list if necessary.

Directive powers are vested in the Board of Management.

Staff: The Bureau was established with a senior laboratory assistant and a typist/clerk. (The post of Director or a more senior research officer will be filled in the near future).

Finance: An amount equivalent to 1% of the total of the salaries paid to the teaching personnel of the University College, will annually be allocated to the Bureau for the purpose of research.

The expenditure during the first financial year (1967-1968) was R2,675.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to an IBM 29 Punch Machine and one electronic desk calculator. After negotiations the Bureau might be in a position to hire time on the computer of the University of Stellenbosch. The library of the University College of the Western Cape is at the disposal of the Bureau.

Liaison: The Bureau will function in close collaboration with the research section (Education and Planning) of the State Department of Coloured Relations, as well as with the Human Sciences Research Council in Pretoria. At present the Bureau is negotiating with the Abe Bailey Institute for Inter-Racial Studies, University of Cape Town, with a view to undertaking a joint project.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Students in Social Science are trained as field workers.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress

- The domestic and socio-economic background of students of the University College of the Western Cape (the Department of Sociology)

- The Coloured teacher and his community (the Faculty of Education - the lecturer in Social Education)
- Psychological tests for first-year students at the University College of the Western Cape - 1968 and 1969. (The Department of Psychology).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

No regular publications have appeared up to date.

Copies of all research reports will be obtainable from the Bureau.

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND

ERNEST OPPENHEIMER INSTITUTE FOR PORTUGUESE STUDIES

Jan Smuts Avenue, Johannesburg

Telephone : 724-1311
Telegrams : UNIVERSITY,
JOHANNESBURG

Director : Dr S.P. Jackson

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute was established in 1953 on the basis of a twelve-year annual grant from a local industrial group. The grant has subsequently been renewed. The Institute undertakes research in the field of Portuguese Studies.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Control whose members are appointed by the University Council. The Board is responsible for general and financial control and for the approval of research programmes.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Board of Control or individuals applying for research funds.

Structure: The Institute is formally associated with the Department of Romance Studies.

Staff: Two part-time staff members are engaged in research. Visiting professors or lecturers are appointed periodically to do research and to lecture on their specialities in the field of Portuguese Studies.

Clerical work is undertaken by the University Administration.

Finance: Funds for research are derived from donations. Publication costs for 1967/68 amounted to R2,735.

Facilities: The library of the Institute has approximately 3,000 volumes and 500 periodical numbers. A handlist of the library collection was published in 1965.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation, Lisbon, which has given financial assistance to the Institute.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research projects in progress:

- The preparation of a series of books on Portuguese in S.E. Africa. 1488-1891 (research workers, part-time).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published in book or pamphlet form.

Books and Pamphlets

AXELSON, E. Portugal and the scramble for Africa, 1875-1891. 1967.

AXELSON, E. Portuguese in South-East Africa, 1600-1700. Repr. 1964.

PARKER, J.M. Three 20th Century Portuguese poets. 1960.

VALKHOFF, M. Africa do Sul e Portugal. 1964.

VALKHOFF, M. Studies in Portuguese and Creole. 1966.

WILSON, W.A.A. Crioulo of Guine. 1962.

Lectures

BOXER, C.R. Four centuries of Portuguese expansion. Repr. 1968.

DIAS, A.J. Portuguese contribution to cultural anthropology. Repr. 1964.

SILVA REGO, A. Da. Portuguese colonization in the sixteenth century. Repr. 1965.

CHAMBER OF MINES OF SOUTH AFRICA

HUMAN SCIENCES LABORATORY

P.O. Box 809, Johannesburg

Telephone : 35-9341
Telegrams : BULLION

Research Adviser : Dr W.S. Rapson

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Laboratory was established in 1950. It is responsible for Physiological and Psychological research in the gold mining industry. The Director of the Laboratory supervises medical research carried out by other agencies on contract for the Chamber of Mines. The Physiological division is concerned with research on acclimatization to heat; factors responsible for heat tolerance; methods of assessing heat stress in working places and predicting human responses to heat, particularly the probability of heat stroke; the determination of the physical working capacity of miners and methods of conditioning them for physical work; the determination of the energy cost of manual work in mines and the influence on energy expenditure of various physical factors in the mining context; the illumination of working places and the visual acuity and dark adaptation of Bantu labourers; it has, in the past, been concerned with the nutrition of the Bantu mine workers and the relationship of physical working capacity to work performance.

The Psychology division which was started in 1963 is concerned with the development of new methods of selection of Bantu mine workers for mechanical tasks and for leadership; with an evaluation of present methods of training in production methods and safety and of the functions of personnel departments; with the attitudes and motivation of the production team; with the causal factors in accidents.

Medical research is carried out by various agencies on contract for the Chamber in the clinical aspects of heat stroke; with occupational dermatitis; with factors associated with high risks of tuberculosis; into the association between dust exposure and incidence of silicosis; and into the auditory acuity of Bantu mine workers. Liaison is maintained with the Pneumoconiosis Research Unit of the CSIR.

Functions and Policy: The functions of the Laboratory entail the conduct of research in the fields of productivity and industrial health, and the provision of services in these fields, on behalf of gold mines and mining Groups, members of the Chamber.

Control and Administration: The Human Sciences Laboratory is governed by the Research Advisory Committee of the Chamber of Mines and by Physiology, Psychology and Medical Panels.

The members of the Research Advisory Committee are consulting engineers nominated by Mining Groups. Members of the Panels are nominees from the Groups.

The RAC exercises general supervision of research for the gold mining industry. The Panels are advisory to the Director in Physiological, Psychological and Medical research.

Projects are initiated and formulated, mainly, by the Director in conjunction with the different Panels but are also initiated by other bodies associated with the Chamber of Mines.

Structure: The Human Sciences Laboratory has two divisions, one in Applied Physiology and one in Applied Psychology. Each division has a chief of division. Within each division there are various section heads and within each section a number of project leaders. No medical research is carried out directly by HSL but the Director supervises contract work carried out for the Chamber.

Staff: The HSL has 27 scientific staff members of whom 17 are physiologists and 10 psychologists. It also has 5 administrative and clerical staff members and 9 technicians.

Finance: The sources of funds for research purposes are funds voted from Chamber membership subscriptions and charges levied on mines practising acclimatization to cover the cost of advice and assistance given in the operation of their acclimatization centres, and work done on contract for outside bodies.

The expenditure for research and services during 1967 was R314,950.

Facilities: The Physiology division has unique facilities for measuring directly heat transfer from a man at work by radiation, convection and evaporation. These instruments are contained in a low-temperature wind-tunnel in which the air temperature, humidity, wind-velocity and temperature of surrounding surfaces can be controlled very precisely. The division also has a human calorimeter for measuring heat transfer from a man very precisely, and equipment for measuring with rapidity and accuracy the radiation surface area of a man in any position. The division also has two electronic bicycle ergometers, two treadmills and apparatus for measuring oxygen consumption and carbon dioxide exchange in men at work. Its chemical section is able to measure lactic and pyruvic acids in blood and electrolytes in sweat, and other biological fluids.

The library has 1,600 volumes and 400 periodicals (including bound volumes).

The research organization publishes an annual review of research and contributes significantly to scientific literature. Reporting is normally restricted to members of the Chamber of Mines. Information to outside bodies is provided on request.

Liaison: The Laboratory has established liaison with the Departments of Mechanical Engineering, Mining and Physiology of the University of the Witwatersrand; the National Institute for Research in Mechanical Engineering of the CSIR, the National Institute for Personnel Research and the Human Adaptability Section of the International Biological Programme.

The Director of HSL is Hon. Professor of Ergonomics in the Department of Mechanical Engineering and scientific staff lecturer in Ergonomics and Heat Physiology at the University of the Witwatersrand; Mr T. Hodgson, Head of Heat Transfer Division of NMERI is consultant engineer to HSL; the Director of HSL is a member of the Human Adaptability Sub-Committee of the CSIR and is also Consultant to the Convener (in London) on Heat Tolerance Studies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The scientific staff lectures in Ergonomics and Heat Physiology to post-graduate students in the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Mining of the University of the Witwatersrand.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Psychology Division has joint projects with NIPR and Anglo American Corporation on the development of new selection tests for mechanical abilities and leadership in the Bantu. The Physiology division is working in conjunction with NIPR, etc. on studies of rural and urban Bantu in the South African International Biological Programme.

Research results are strictly applicable to the gold mining industry.

Research Objectives

Physiology Division

- To improve acclimatization by increasing its efficiency, shortening the period and adapting it to new mining methods
- ... To detect men who are more heat intolerant than others and prevent them from being assigned to work in hot areas in mines
- ... To protect workmen from excessive exposure to heat through the definition of acceptable heat conditions
- Estimation of heat stroke risks at different levels of heat stress from data on body temperatures of men working at known rates and under known wind velocities and wet bulb temperatures - a statistical approach

- Estimation of heat stroke risks at different levels of heat stress for a fundamental knowledge of heat transfer and temperature regulation in man
- To establish a micro-climate around a workman which will protect him fully from heat and not restrict his movements
- To increase productivity and protect the health of workmen by the application of the principles of work physiology to the selection and training of men and the setting of production standards
- To increase the safety and efficiency of certain mining tasks by the recognition of Bantu with defective vision and to eliminate them from tasks requiring a high level of visual acuity.

Psychology Division

- Development of new psychometric tests in collaboration with NIPR for the classification of Bantu mine workers for mechanical tasks and leadership
- Investigation into the follow-up of training in the underground work situation
- A survey of personnel departments in the mining industry
- Studies of the attitudes and motivation of the production group, including shift-bosses, rock breakers and boss boys
- A study of the causal factors in accidents.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The HSL publishes an Annual Review of Research which is obtainable from the Chamber of Mines. Research results are published in internal reports of the Chamber of Mines and in open scientific journals.

A list of international and local publications and a list of local scientific journals in which the research results of the HSL have been published are available on request.

I N T E R N A T I O N A L C O N S U M E R R E S E A R C H C O M P A N Y (P T Y) L T D .

P.O. Box 11260, Johannesburg

Telephone : 836-6391
Telegrams : INCONSEARCH

Managing Director : Miss I.J. Grobbelaar

Director : Mrs D.R. Shatz

Director : Mrs J. Sharp

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The company was started in January, 1959, by the present directors. The Head Office is in Johannesburg and there are branch offices in Cape Town, Durban and Port Elizabeth.

It specializes in all types of research including investigations in the fields of European and African Studies, Manpower Studies, Planning, Political Science, Psychology, Public Administration, Social Work, Sociology and the Human Sciences generally. Special services include Omnibus surveys, Panels as well as continuous African sociological and psychological analyses.

Control and Administration: The Company is controlled by a Board consisting of three directors. The function of the Board is to co-ordinate all the facets of the Company's operation - sales, field work, production and the ultimate servicing of reports. Research projects are initiated and formulated by members of the Research Executive staff in conjunction with the client for whom the work will be done.

Structure: The Company is broadly divided into three sections viz the Technical, Field and

Production sections. The Technical section initiates the research project in consultation with the particular client who has a specific problem. A proposal, in which details of the method by which the problem will be exposed to the consumer is set out and then submitted to the client. If the client accepts the proposal, the project is passed to the Field section which obtains all the facts and passes the project on to the Data Processing Department. From the information extracted from questionnaires, a report is drawn up and presented to the client.

Each Director heads a particular section of the Company's organization.

The Company has two associate companies that undertake specialized research:

Media & Communications Research (Pty) Limited which undertakes research on Advertising Media and Communications; and IPR (Pty) Limited which undertakes research on the usage of pharmaceuticals.

Staff: The Company has 13 full-time members on the management and executive staff; 32 full-time and 17 part-time staff members; 52 full-time interviewers of whom 40 are White and 12 non-White and 27 part-time interviewers; 9 full-time qualified psychological interviewers; 2 doctors of Psychology and one economist.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from the clients on whose behalf the research is undertaken.

Facilities: The Company uses an IBM 101 Statistical Sorter and has access to an ICL 1900 Electronic Computer.

The Company's library has 280 volumes and regularly receives periodicals containing the latest information available on Market Research, from Europe and America.

The Library Information Service and/or Desk Research is available to clients at a specific rate of charges.

Liaison: The Company has established liaison with State departments, the Bureau of Market Research and Roc International for the exchange and use of statistics.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

All staff are trained by the Company through its Personnel Training section.

New members of the Field and Production sections are trained by senior members of these sections. Any girl who wishes to join the Technical staff requires a B.A. in Psychology or Social Science and is then required to undergo a two-year training course with the Company. During this period she has to spend time learning about the field, data processing and statistical work before she can become an Executive Trainee.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research is carried out on behalf of clients for immediate use, but is strictly confidential for that particular client. Research results can therefore not be made available to the public.

MARKET RESEARCH AFRICA (PTY) LTD.

P.O. Box 10483, Johannesburg

Telephone : 28-2863
Telegrams : MARKSEARCH

Managing Director : Mr W. Langschmidt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The company is a subsidiary of Research Services Ltd. London and a member of the London Press Exchange group of companies. The company functions as a commercial market research agency.

Control and Administration: The company is controlled by a Board of Directors.

Structure: The company functions under its Board of Directors, through a team of senior research officers, research officers and trainee research officers, supported by operative departments such as Field Control, Coding and Editing, Punching and Verifying, Computer analysis etc. together with

normal clerical, accounting and typing personnel. Specialized divisions include Ethical Drug analysis, Industrial Research, Planning and Development, Advertising Research, Advertising Impact Index etc.

Staff: There are 20 full-time professional staff members and 120 administrative, clerical and field staff (full-time).

Finance: The organization obtains its funds from payments made by companies and other bodies commissioning work. The turnover (including the subsidiary company) was R800,000 during 1967/68.

Facilities: The company has all the facilities for commercial and industrial research. An IBM 360 computer is shared with the South African Broadcasting Corporation.

Liaison: The nature of the company's activities does not normally require liaison with non-commercial research organizations but the company is a member of the Bureau of Market Research (University of S.A.). Research is carried out for government departments, control boards, local authorities etc.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained within the company and spend periods of time working in every department. Bursaries are not provided, but assistance is given towards part-time degree courses for employees.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Research is carried out on behalf of companies and other bodies commissioning work and results are therefore confidential.

PUTCO OPERATING AND TECHNICAL SERVICES LTD.

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES

P.O. Box 9571, Johannesburg

Telephone : 40-5274/40-1211
Telegrams : BUSUTILITY

Manager : Mrs L. Shaw

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: Industrial Psychological Services is not basically a research institute - it is a body which supplies consultant services on personnel selection and accident prevention (road accidents). IPS has, however, carried out a great deal of research on the psychology of the Bantu, on the development of psychological tests for personnel selection, and on the personal factor in road accidents.

Occasionally, when requested, IPS carries out sponsored research projects on behalf of other bodies.

Control and Administration: The board of the parent body, Putco Operating and Technical Services, governs IPS, though the control is largely a nominal one. Members are appointed by the Company Directors and Managers. The Manager of Industrial Psychological Services initiates and formulates research projects.

Structure: The unit works as a team under the direction of the Manager.

Staff: There are six members of staff (four White and two non-White) who do part-time research when other duties permit. There are three administrative staff members.

Finance: No funds are allocated specifically for research as it has to be done as part of the working routine of an operating psychological testing unit. IPS has, however, had the following specific funds made available by the Shell Company of South Africa and the South African Road Safety Council to carry out certain research projects.

Grants.

1960 R4,000 given to IPS by the Shell Company of South Africa to develop psychological tests for N/E selection and for road accident research.

Grants

- 1965 R1,500 given to the Manager by the S.A. Road Safety Council to visit Europe to study accident research.
- 1965 R7,000 given to the Manager by the Shell Company to visit the United States to study accident research and driver control methods.

Facilities: IPS has access to a computer, and has its own private library. The organization has the advantage of having a large number of subjects on which to do research, readily available. For accident research IPS uses the information service supplied by the S.A. Road Safety Council and the courtesy service supplied to the organization by the National Highway Safety Bureau. For psychological research IPS uses the libraries of the University of the Witwatersrand and the NIPR.

Liaison: IPS is in close touch with a number of bodies carrying out research on road accidents:

- The research division of the S.A. Road Safety Council
- The British Road Research Laboratory
- The Institute of Psychiatry, London University
- all the large research units working on road accidents, such as the Harvard School of Public Health, Columbia University, UCLA California, The Traffic Institute of Northwestern University, the California Motor Vehicle Department, etc.
- all the large research institutes in Holland, West Germany, Austria, Finland, etc.

With the English bodies liaison takes the form of joint research. With the others it is exchange of publications and information concerning new research development on road accidents.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained on request at a fee. The training, which is informal and individual, is usually in connection with:

- The running of personnel units;
- training in the use of projective personality tests; and
- research on the human factor in road accidents.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Experimental data are readily obtained as IPS works with the public, mostly people who are either seeking employment, e.g. as bus drivers, or people who are already in the employment of certain firms.

Research projects in progress

The following research programmes are in continuous operation:

- 1 - The personality of the Bantu and Coloured
 - The development of tests for personnel selection
 - Research on the human factor in accident causation
- 2 - The relationship between personality and observed driving behaviour (in collaboration with the British Road Research Laboratory - and the London Institute of Psychiatry - the subjects being members of the British public).

All projects are carried out by the staff under direction of the Manager of IPS.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published in books or journals.

DE RIDDER, J.C. The Personality of the Urban African in South Africa. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1961.

SHAW, L. and SICHEL, H.S. "The Reduction of Accidents in a Transport Company by the Determination of the Accident Liability of Individual Drivers." Research Review of Traffic Safety. U.S.A., 1961.

SHAW, L. "The Practical Use of Projective Personality Tests as Accident Predictors." Research Review of Traffic Safety. U.S.A., 1965.

SHAW, L. and SICHEL, H.S. Accident Proneness. London, Pergamon Press, 1969/70 (in course of

publication). This book was written on the invitation of Professor H.J. Eysenck in his capacity as Editor of a series, "International Monographs on Experimental Psychology."

SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF RACIAL AFFAIRS

P.O. Box 2768, Pretoria

Telephone : 3-1183
Telegrams : BUSARA

Director : Dr C.J. Jooste

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: At the beginning of 1947, a number of lecturers of the University of Stellenbosch (mainly of the Department of Bantu Studies) began campaigning for the establishment of an organization which would study the country's racial problems on a scientific basis and which would propagate a sound racial policy and action in connection with racial affairs. A news statement which proposed the establishment of such an organization was released and brought out the immediate reaction of other persons, colleagues and organizations. After discussions in Johannesburg and Pretoria, it was decided to establish a country-wide organization. The formal establishment took place in Cape Town on the 23rd September, 1948, when the statutes were accepted and an Executive Committee was appointed. SABRA was registered on the 1st December, 1948, in terms of the Companies Act, 1926 (Act No. 46 of 1926) as a non-profitmaking company.

SABRA is wholly independent of any other organization or political party.

Functions and Policy: The broad objective of the Bureau is to promote the peaceful co-existence of the respective national populations in the subcontinent. It accepts the principle of separate or multi national development in South Africa, and the realization of its main objective is being pursued in two directions.

In the first place the Bureau concentrates on scientific study of the problems which tend to disturb harmonious relationships between the national communities, and which tend to undermine or hinder the implementation of the principle of separate development.

Secondly, the Bureau has an educational task, namely, to disseminate information, locally and overseas, about the territory and its people, and about various aspects of the principle and practice of multi-national development.

The Bureau undertakes research projects which supplement those of state and other bodies. Surveys are made, either by the staff of the Bureau and members of its management bodies; or by university departments or members of staff who co operate with the Bureau in terms of special agreements.

Control and Administration: The Statutes provide for private members, life members, donor members and affiliated members.

The Bureau is controlled by a Council which consists of the following persons who must be members of the Bureau and are elected biennially at the general meeting of members by those present:

- Chairman of the Bureau
- Vice-Chairman of the Bureau
- three representatives from the Cape Province
- three representatives from the Transvaal
- one representative from the Orange Free State
- one representative from Natal
- one representative from the Eastern Cape Province
- one representative from South-West Africa
- as many co-opted members as the Council may decide on from time to time
- Director of the Bureau (ex officio).

The administrative and executive powers and the functions and control of the Bureau, the determination of its policy and the control of all matters which affect the Bureau are vested in the Council

which in turn is subject, in respect of all its actions to the approval of the general meeting of members which is the highest body.

In addition the Council elects an Executive Committee annually.

The Executive Committee, inter alia, appoints the Secretary of the Bureau and initiates and formulates research projects.

The Director is the chief executive officer of the Bureau and is responsible for all matters to the Council through the Executive Committee.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director and the Secretary. The number of part-time professional staff members varies, depending on the number of research projects being undertaken. Voluntary assistance plays an important role.

There are 10 administrative and clerical staff members.

Finance: Funds for research purposes come from donations. The expenditure on research for 1967/68 was R3,500 (salaries of full-time staff excluded).

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with the universities. It undertakes joint ventures in research in conjunction with the universities and grants financial aid and other support.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Bureau co-operates with industry, local authorities and organizations operating in a specific field of interest in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- Distribution of non-White workers in the South-Western Cape (joint venture)
- A socio-economic survey of the Coloured population in the Northern Cape (joint venture)
- Bantu in White urban areas and the system of migratory labour
- Development of the Bantu Homelands.

PUBLICATIONS

The Bureau publishes a quarterly journal, the Journal of Racial Affairs (R4.00 p.a. overseas; R3.00 p.a. in RSA and SWA) which contains the results of empirical studies, as well as other educational material for distribution locally and overseas; a Year-Book; and ad hoc monographs and brochures.

Publications over the last ten years:

- BANTOEBEDIENDES in agterplase en luglokasies. (Bantu servants in backyards and locations in the sky) 1968.
- DIE BANTOES van Suid-Afrika. (The Bantu of South Africa) Jaarboek I. (Year-Book I) 1965.
- JOOSTE, P.C. n Kartografiese studie van die nie-Blanke bevolkingsgroepe van Suidwes-Kaapland. (A cartographic study of the non-White population groups of the South-Western Cape) 1969.
- KONSOLIDASIE van die Bantoetuislande. (Consolidation of the Bantu Homelands) Jaarboek III. (Year-Book III) 1967.
- RETIEF, G.M. Bantoemisdaad. (Bantu crime) 1968.
- ROSS, J.J. (et al) Fort Hare se taak in die Transkei en Ciskei. (The task of Fort Hare in the Transkei and the Ciskei) 1967.
- SOUTH Africa in the African continent. 1959.
- STEYN, Anna F. Die Bantoegesin. (The Bantu family) 1966.
- THERON, Erika, ed. Die Kleurlingbevolking van Suid-Afrika. (The Coloured population of South Africa) 1964.
- DIE TOEKOMS van die Blanke in Suid-Afrika. (The future of the White man in South Africa) Jaarboek II. (Year-Book II) 1966.

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE FOR PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

P.O. Box 2752, Pretoria

Telephone : 2-3184

Director : Prof. J.J.N. Cloete

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute is a professional association which was established in 1963. Universities, public institutions on all levels of government and individuals are enrolled as members.

Research interests cover the wide field of public administration.

Functions and Policy: This entails the improvement of public administration in South Africa through teaching, research and public lecture meetings.

Control and Administration: The Institute is governed by the Council of the Institute and the Executive Committee of the Council.

Members of the Council represent the various members or groups of members, e.g. the central departments of state, the provinces, South-West Africa, the South African Railways, the municipal authorities and ordinary members. The Council approves the budget, work programmes and the appointment of personnel.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Executive Committee on the advice of the Director of the Institute and research advisory subcommittees which are appointed from time to time.

Structure: The Institute is still a small organization. The Council which consists of 30 members meets once annually and has delegated all its executive powers to the Executive Committee of nine members. The Executive Committee meets when required to transact its business, and has appointed a Subcommittee for Research to advise the Director of the Institute and the Executive Committee on questions of research.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Director, in a part-time capacity as he is Professor of Public Administration at the University of Pretoria, and two full-time assistants. There is one typist/clerk who works on a part-time basis.

Finance: The Institute obtains its funds from membership fees. The expenditure for 1967/68 was approximately R5,000.

Facilities: Access to special research facilities can be had through various Institute members. The libraries of the universities and of the institution members of the Institute are at its disposal. The Institute also has a small number of books of its own.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the universities, state departments, provincial and municipal authorities and numerous other public institutions.

Although liaison in the form of research activities is on a modest scale, exchange of publications with these bodies has already been possible. Joint ventures and contract projects are under consideration.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research assistants receive in service training by the Director who allocates specific projects to the research assistants.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Institute co-operates with State departments, provincial and municipal authorities and other public institutions in obtaining experimental data.

During 1969 the following research projects were being undertaken by members of the Institute:

- The application of the system of performance budgeting or some of the other new budget systems by municipal authorities
- Water-supply for urban areas in the Republic of South Africa (and/or South-West Africa) with reference to the re-use of water in the smaller towns
- The effectiveness, advantages and disadvantages of operator-owned transport versus rented transport

- To what extent have local authorities relinquished their originality and creativeness in the government and administration of local affairs to higher government levels?
- The advantages and disadvantages of industrial development for local communities
- The disadvantages of dual control over the various facets of affairs in respect of the Bantu in the prescribed areas with special reference to the possibility of the taking-over thereof by the central government
- Control over and use of Bantu labour by local authorities; the limits of possible mechanization, standardisation and incentive schemes
- The Bantu in public service (administration) with special reference to the fact that his culture and traditions differ from those of the Whites
- South African legislative institutions
- Public corporations in South Africa
- The South African Public Service
- Planning in South Africa
- An evaluation of the distribution of functions in the Inspectorate of the Public Service Commission in respect of the Department of Inland Revenue
- The qualifications of members of parliament, provincial councillors and municipal councillors with reference to practices in South Africa
- The application of cost/benefit analysis to determine programme priorities
- The advantages and disadvantages of the State Property (Immunity from Rating) Act, 1931 (No. 32 of 1931)
- Co-operation among municipal authorities in the metropolitan area of Pretoria
- The determination on a national scale of the housing needs of the various racial groups
- An evaluation of the system of management committees for the Coloureds and Indians with special reference to the relationship between such committees and their controlling municipal councils
- The desirability of traffic control by the South African Police
- A descriptive analysis of the arrangements for the administration of local affairs in the magisterial district (Divisional Council area) of Ladismith, Cape Province
- The connection between the Johannesburg City Council, the Coloured Management Committee, the Urban Bantu Councils and other similar bodies which can be established for the non-White population
- The best system for providing O. and M. services to municipal authorities in South Africa: an evaluation of the existing arrangements and proposals for the future
- The role of public servants in leading positions in South Africa
- Voting systems which will keep pace with the political development of the Bantu
- The responsibilities of the town clerk as chief administrative officer in the legislative and administrative fields
- A critical analysis of the policy of the State with regard to the financing of scientific research, particularly in the natural sciences
- Control over the Public Service Commission by the legislature
- Intergovernmental relations
- Minimum requirements for effective hospital planning: the scientific prediction of needs for the various services (such as out-patients, casualties and theatres) and domestic services (such as central sterilisation, laundries, kitchen mechanization, etc.)
- The recruitment and training of suitable personnel for senior posts in the municipal service with special reference to the Abattoir and Livestock departments

- The differences in the provisions of the ordinances of the four provinces with reference to the control over local authorities.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

SAIPA, the Journal for Public Administration, is issued free of charge to members of the Institute, and made available to the five copyright libraries in South Africa, the British Museum, the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.) and universities in South Africa and abroad.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

P.O. Box 31596, Braamfontein, Johannesburg

Telephone : 724-9459

Director : Mr C.J.A. Barratt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The idea of national institutes of international affairs germinated at the Paris Peace Conference in 1919 among the British and American delegates who became conscious of the lack of independent, non-governmental bodies to undertake the study of relations between countries. Since then many national institutes have been established throughout the world, including among the first the South African Institute of International Relations which was founded in Cape Town in 1934.

The immediate cause of the founding of the South African Institute was the invitation from the Royal Institute to a number of prominent South Africans to organize a delegation to the first unofficial Commonwealth Relations Conference in Canada in 1933.

A national office was established in Johannesburg in 1944, with a small staff and a library. In 1945 another Branch was established in the Eastern Province. A major development in the Institute's history took place in May, 1960, when the Institute's offices and library were moved into the newly built Jan Smuts House on the grounds of the University of the Witwatersrand. The Smuts Memorial Trust had built Jan Smuts House to be a centre of international studies, as a living memorial to General Smuts. The Chair of International Relations was also established at the University by the Trust, in collaboration with the University, as part of the memorial to General Smuts. The close co-operation with the University's Department of International Relations makes the Institute more able to fulfil its role of promoting study and research in the field of international affairs.

The Institute has branches in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Durban and Pretoria.

Functions and Policy: The purpose for which the Institute was established is to promote by study, discussion, lectures, public addresses, the maintenance of an information service and by such other means as may be approved by the National Executive Council, an understanding of international questions and problems.

In terms of the Constitution the Institute shall not express by resolution or in any other manner its opinion upon any aspect of any question or problem within its scope, and this limitation applies to and is binding upon the National Executive Council and upon each Branch of the Institute.

Within these terms of reference the Institute is able to play a constructive role in South African life as an independent, non-political and non-partisan body concerned with international affairs in general and South Africa's foreign relations in particular.

The Institute aims in all it does to contribute to a wider understanding among all South Africans of the importance of international matters; to a greater awareness of South Africa's role in the world and in Africa; and to a constructive interest by the public in the development of South Africa's foreign relations.

In pursuing these aims the Institute seeks to co-operate with similar non-governmental bodies in other countries, but it is always conscious of its character as an independent, national institution devoted in the first place to the good of South Africa.

Control and Administration: The National Executive Council is the supreme policymaking body of the Institute. The National Administrative Committee carries on the affairs of the Institute between Council meetings, and has all the powers and functions of the Council, with the exception of the power to amend the Constitution.

The members of the National Council are elected by the Branches of the Institute in terms of their respective Constitutions. The Administrative Committee consists of all the members of the Council.

The National Council and Administrative Committee determine policy and are responsible for all the affairs (including financial) of the Institute.

A Research and Publications Committee is being established, which will be responsible to the Council, and the members of which will be appointed by the Council (or Administrative Committee). It is intended that the Research and Publications Committee should advise the Council on programmes of research and publications to be undertaken or sponsored by the Institute. Research projects will therefore be initiated and formulated by the Director of the Institute or the Research and Publications Committee.

Staff: At present there are no full-time or part-time staff engaged in research only, but some research is done by the Director and the Librarian. A full-time research assistant is to be appointed in the near future.

The administrative staff consists of the Director and five staff members.

Finance: The Institute's income is derived from annual donations from corporate subscribers and donors. The Institute has received special grants from the Smuts Memorial Trust in view of the fact that the Institute is pursuing activities which the Trust was founded to sponsor.

Approximately R2,000 is spent annually on publications. This does not include material prepared in private papers for members of the Institute only.

Facilities: The library has approximately 5,600 books and 1,800 bound volumes of periodicals, as well as official publications and United Nations documents. The private library of the late General J.C. Smuts is maintained in Jan Smuts House, the Institute's headquarters.

Information services are provided for members and corporate subscribers.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Department of International Relations of the University of the Witwatersrand. Papers prepared in the Department are published by the Institute. The Institute provides financial assistance to post-graduate students for research projects on International Relations. Further liaison with the Department is by way of consultation on activities of the Institute, and assistance by the Department in Institute projects.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Preparatory research and collection of background material is being undertaken for a Conference to be held in June, 1970, on "The Impact on International Relations of the Population Explosion". This work is being done by professors of several universities associated with the Institute, and by post-graduate students. Research for the Conference will be incorporated in a published report.

The Institute is also sponsoring the publication of research papers being prepared in the Department of International Relations of the University of the Witwatersrand, on the developing international relations of certain African States.

Two other papers (prepared in 1968) shortly to be published, concern the Congo Mercenaries and the Military Potentials of African States.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published and made available. Private papers prepared for members are also available for reference.

The following publications have appeared:

BALLINGER, R.B. South Africa and the United Nations: myth and reality. 1963.

BUSSCHAU, W.J. Gold and international liquidity : the flow of credit in relation to gold in the international monetary system. (X), 1961.

COCKRAM, B. Problems of Southern Africa. (iii), 1963.

COCKRAM, B. Seen from Southern Africa : short studies of current international problems. (ii), 1962.

FRYER, A.K. The Commonwealth structure of international relations. 1961.

GLASS, Harold M. South African policy towards Basutoland. Research Paper No. 2, 1966.

GOODALL, B.B. Revolutionary warfare in South-East Asia. Research Paper No. 1, 1966.

GREEN, Irene. The effects of the population explosion on Jamaica's international relations.

Research Paper No. 3, 1966.

- HEILPERIN, Michael. The role of gold as a basis of international monetary order. (Reprinted from The South African Bankers' Journal). 1962.
- LAWRIE, Gordon. New light on South-West Africa : some extracts from and comments on the Odendaal Report. (Reprinted from African Studies) 1964.
- MYERS, Shirley. Berlin : Free city in a communist country. Research Paper No. 4. 1966.
- PRESS, Zalman. The prospect of a regional organization in the Middle East. Research Paper No. 5. 1966.

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF RACE RELATIONS

P.O. Box 97, Johannesburg

Telephone : 724-4441
Telegrams : UBUNTU

Director : Mr Quintin Whyte

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the Organization: The Institute is an interracial organization established to work for peace, goodwill, and practical co-operation amongst the various groups in South Africa. Its constitution specifically prohibits party-political alignments.

It was established in 1929, at a time when race relations were in a state of tension, by a group of South Africans who realised that White people were ignorant of the conditions of living and thinking of non-White people in the country.

The four main areas of its work are research and investigation; publications and information; inter-group contact; and the provision of secretarial and other services for a number of bursary funds, non-White welfare organizations, and other bodies. It established various organizations which subsequently became independent, for example, the Bureau of Literacy and Literature, the (now defunct) Penal Reform League, and legal aid bureaux. It arranges conferences on subjects of interest and concern, for example a National Conference on Bantu Education in January, 1969, and a variety of public lectures, forums, and discussion groups.

Control and Administration: The Institute's general policy is laid down by a Council which consists of honorary office bearers, the Director, honorary life members, elected representatives of members, and representatives of 69 affiliated bodies. In February, 1969, the Institute had 3,735 members.

The members also elect an Executive Committee which meets twice annually, at various centres in turn, the January meeting being held in conjunction with the annual Council Meeting. Members of the Executive who are able to be in Johannesburg constitute the General Purposes Committee, which deals with the day-to-day running of the Institute.

Regional offices and committees exist in Cape Town, Durban, and Johannesburg. There are branches or local committees in Grahamstown, Kokstad, Pietermaritzburg, Pretoria, and Salisbury, and local representatives or corresponding members in a number of other centres, including centres in Botswana and Lesotho.

The Research Committee is appointed by the Executive Committee, forming a sub-committee of that body. The nature of the research work undertaken, is concerned with all aspects of, especially, non-White affairs. Projects are initiated and formulated by the Research Committee.

Structure and Staff: The full-time staff of the Research department of the Institute of Race Relations consists of a research officer, research assistant, and typist in Johannesburg; and a regional research officer in Durban. Assistance is given, and independent investigations carried out, by other members of staff at head office, regional secretaries, members of the Executive Committee and ordinary members of the Institute.

Finance: Funds for research are derived from the Institute's general budget, as approved by the Executive Committee. During the year ended 30th September, 1968, an amount of R3,979 was spent on materials for and publication of research, together with approximately R9,234 on salaries of full-time members of staff and general administration.

The Institute's revenue is derived from membership subscriptions, contributions and bequests, special fund-raising campaigns, the sale of Christmas cards, and the running of functions.

Facilities: The Jan Hofmeyr Library of the Institute of Race Relations is the foremost repository of material on race relations in South Africa. Its facilities are at the disposal of the general public as well as of its members. It contains more than 3,000 books and many thousands of unpublished documents, theses, and memoranda, together with copies of 150 journals and newsletters. Clippings are taken from all South African newspapers. Library bulletins are issued.

The Institute issues a daily translation of leader articles in Afrikaans newspapers for the information of embassies and English-speaking citizens. It publishes a quarterly journal Thought, which contains trends in Afrikaans thinking and writing. Its regional offices issue periodical information sheets on a wide variety of subjects concerned with race relations.

Liaison: Contact is maintained with research departments of universities, government departments, municipalities, semi-governmental institutions, and large numbers of other bodies in order to exchange information about research work in progress. Publications are exchanged with 120 organizations. Summaries are made of research reports issued by other organizations and individuals in South Africa that have a bearing on race relations, for incorporation in the Institute's annual Survey of Race Relations.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute provides no formal training of research workers. Its members constantly assist students and other research workers, however, by giving guidance, contributing information, making material available, and commenting on reports.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Co-operation with other organizations, government departments, industry, etc. is effected on an ad hoc basis, depending on the nature of the project being undertaken. Research is for general use, the object being to improve intergroup relations. Results are published by this Institute in printed or mimeographed form, and widely distributed.

Research projects immediately in progress are:

A study of how racial attitudes have affected trade unionism in South Africa; and a comparative study of Bantu homeland, border area, and urban townships.

Both are being undertaken by the Institute's research staff.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes:

- An Annual Report describing the work of all its departments, and containing its audited accounts. Available free of charge.
- An Annual Survey of Race Relations, free to members (other than associate members), otherwise R2.
- Race Relations News, monthly. Free to members, otherwise R1 a year or 10c per copy.
- Thought, quarterly. A journal of Afrikaans thinking for English-speaking people. R2 a year.

The following are some of the publications embodying the results of research:

- ACUTT, Hazel. Library facilities for Africans. 1965.
- BALLINGER, R.B. South-West Africa : The case against the Union. 1961.
- BIESHEUVEL, S. Race, culture and personality. 1959.
- BRETT, E.A. African attitudes : A study of the social, racial and political attitudes of some middleclass Africans. 1963.
- BROOKES, E.H. South Africa and the Wider World. 1960.
- CARTER, Gwendolen M. Separate development : The challenge of the Transkei. 1966.
- CAWOOD, Lesley. Difficulties experienced by some school-leavers in Johannesburg. 1963.
- CAWOOD, Lesley. The churches and race relations in South Africa. 1964.

- DE GRUCHY, Joy. The cost of living for urban Africans. 1960.
- DRAPER, Mary. Sport and race in South Africa. 1963.
- FRIDJON, Harold. Economic development in the Reserves. 1962.
- HAWARDEN, Eleanor. Prejudice in the classroom. 1966.
- HEARD, K.A. Political systems in multi-racial societies. 1961.
- HELLMANN, Ellen. The effects of industrialization on social structure and family life. 1967.
- HELLMANN, Ellen. Soweto : Johannesburg's African city. 1968.
- HERTSLET, Jessie. The African peasant. 1959.
- HOLLEMAN, J.F. Bantu marriage at the crossroads. 1961.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Action, reaction and counter-action. 1964.
- HORRELL, Muriel. African education : Some origins and development until 1953. 1963.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Bantu education to 1968. 1968.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Days of crisis in Rhodesia. 1966.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Days of crisis in South Africa. 1960.
- HORRELL, Muriel. A decade of Bantu education in South Africa. 1963.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Group Areas : The emerging pattern, with illustrative examples from the Transvaal. 1966.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Legislation and race relations. Revised edition. 1966.
- HORRELL, Muriel. The "Pass Laws." 1960.
- HORRELL, Muriel. The people of South Africa and their hopes for the future. 1963.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Race classification in South Africa : Its effects on human beings. 1955.
- HORRELL, Muriel. Reserves and Reservations : A comparison of plans for the advancement of under-developed areas in South Africa and the United States. 1965.
- HORRELL, Muriel. The rights of African women. 1968.
- HORRELL, Muriel. South Africa and the Olympic Games. 1968.
- HORRELL, Muriel. The South African Holiday Guide for Africans, Indians and Coloureds. 1968.
- HORRELL, Muriel. South African Trade Unionism : A study of a divided working class. 1961.
- HORRELL, Muriel. South-West Africa. 1967.
- HURWITZ, N. The economics of Bantu Education in South Africa. 1963.
- KEYTER, Carl. Feeding customs and food habits of urban Africans. 1962.
- KEYTER, Carl. Industrial feeding of African workers. 1962.
- KRIGE, Eileen. Culture contact in Africa South of the Sahara. 1963.
- KUZWAYO, Ellen. The rôle of the African woman in towns. 1960.
- LAREDO, John. African political organization. 1961.
- McKAY, Vernon. The concept of Pan-Africanism. 1960.
- MAYTHAM, Yvonne M. and DAVIE, Vera C. The changing position of the Coloured people. 1965.
- MULLER, A.L. Minority interests : the political economy of the Indian and Coloured communities. 1968.
- RANDALL, Peter R. South Africa's Chinese. 1965.

- RANDALL, Peter R. and BURROWS, Penelope. Johannesburg's Coloured Community. 1968.
- RANDALL, Peter R. and DESAI, Yunus. From "Coolie Location" to Group Area : Johannesburg's Indian Community. 1967.
- REYBURN, Lawrence. African traders : Their position and problems in Johannesburg's South-Western townships. 1960.
- REYBURN, Lawrence. The urban African in Local Government. 1961.
- ROBERTS, Margaret. Labour in the farm economy. 1958.
- SADIE, J.L. Manpower resources of Africa. 1963.
- SILBERBAUER, E.R. Personnel methods in Industry and Commerce. 1961.
- SPARKS, Allister. New perspectives in Africa. 1967.
- SUTTNER, Sheila. Cost of living in Soweto. 1966.
- SUTTNER, Sheila. Egoli : A guide to Johannesburg for Africans. 1966.
- SUTTNER, Sheila. Social pensions in South Africa. 1966.
- THOMSON, David. The government of divided communities. 1958.
- TOBIAS, P.V. The meaning of race. 1962.
- VAN DER HORST, Sheila T. The economics of the decentralisation of Industry. 1965.
- WHYTE, Quintin. Annual surveys of recent legislation.
- WHYTE, Quintin. The High Commission Territories. 1962.
- WILSON, Monica. The principle of maintaining the Reserves for the African. 1962.
- CAPE WESTERN REGION. The position of Indians in the Cape under Group Areas. 1965.
- NATAL REGION. The challenge to African urban family life. 1960.
- THE INDIAN South Africa. 1967.

S U B J E C T I N D E X

AFRICA		
	Africa Institute of South Africa	45
AFRICAN STUDIES		
	Institute for African Studies (PU for CHE)	103
ARCHIVES		
	Political Archives (Univ. of the OFS).....	94
ART GALLERIES		
	Michaelis Collection	3
	South African National Art Gallery	4
ARTS		
	Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	52
AUTOMATION		
	Institute for Administrative Automation (PU for CHE)	101
CALVINISM		
	Institute for the Advancement of Calvinism (PU for CHE).....	102
CHILD GUIDANCE		
	Child Guidance Institute (UP)	114
COMMUNICATION		
	Institute for Communication Research (HSRC)	51
COMPARATIVE LAW		
	Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law (Unisa)	128
CONSUMER RESEARCH		
	International Consumer Research Company	142
CO-OPERATION		
	Institute for Co-operation (PU for CHE)	106
COUNSELLING		
	Bureau for Student Counselling (Stell.).....	134
	Child Guidance Institute (UP)	114
	Students' Guidance Bureau (UP)	116
CULTURE		
	Institute for Afrikaans National Culture and Folklore (PU for CHE)	105
DISTRIBUTIVE TRADE		
	Institute for Distributive Trade (PU for CHE)	107
ECONOMICS		
	Bureau for Economic Research (Stell.)	130
	Bureau of Socio-Economic and Educational Research (Univ. College of the Western Cape)...	137
	Department of Economics (Natal University)	84
	Economic Department, South African Reserve Bank	74
	Economic Research re Bantu Development	48
	Institute for Social and Economic Research (Univ. of the OFS)	96
	Institute of Social and Economic Research (Rhodes Univ.).....	123
EDUCATION		
	Bureau for Higher Education (RAU)	118
	Bureau of Socio-Economic and Educational Research (Univ. Coll. of the Western Cape)...	137
	Education Bureau, Transvaal Education Department	39
	Institute for Educational Research (HSRC)	51
	Institute for Psychological and Educational Services and Research (PU for CHE).....	108

OFS Bureau for Educational Research	38
ENGLISH	
Institute for the Study of English in Africa (Rhodes Univ.).....	120
FINANCIAL ANALYSIS	
Bureau of Financial Analysis (UP)	112
FINANCING	
Institute for Financing and Co-ordinating Research (HSRC).....	52
FOLKLORE	
Institute for Afrikaans National Culture and Folklore (PU for CHE)	105
FOREIGN LAW	
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law (Unisa)	128
GUIDANCE	
Child Guidance Institute (UP)	114
Students' Guidance Bureau (UP)	116
HISTORY	
Institute for Historical Research (HSRC)	52
HUMAN SCIENCES	
Human Sciences Laboratory (Chamber of Mines).....	140
Human Sciences Research Council	49
INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY	
Industrial Psychological Services (Putco)	144
INFORMATION	
Department of Information and Special Services (HSRC)	55
Information and Research Branch, Non-European Affairs Department (Johannesburg)	44
Information and Research Services (IRS) (CSIR)	61
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS	
South African Institute of International Affairs	150
INTER-RACIAL STUDIES	
Abe Bailey Institute of Inter-Racial Studies	77
LANGUAGES	
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	52
LAW	
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law (Unisa)	128
LIBRARIES	
Division of Library Services	6
South African Library	6
State Library	9
University of Cape Town Library and School of Librarianship	78
LITERATURE	
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC) ..	52
MANPOWER	
Institute for Manpower Research (HSRC) ..	52
MARKET RESEARCH	
Agricultural Marketing Research	1
Bureau of Market Research (Unisa)	126
Market Research Africa (Pty.) Ltd.	143

MUSEUMS	
Albany Museum	30
Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum	30
East London Museum	32
F.S. Malan Ethnological Museum (Fort Hare)	83
Museum for Archaeology and Anthropology (RAU)	119
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum	11
National Museum	14
South African Cultural History Museum	16
South African Museum	17
South African National War Museum	20
State Museum (Windhoek)	22
War Museum (Bloemfontein).....	24
MUSIC	
Institute for South African Music (PU for CHE)	111
PERSONNEL RESEARCH	
National Insitute for Personnel Research (NIPR)	66
PLANNING	
Division Planning and Productivity (SAR)	27
Institute for Planning Research (Univ. of PE)	99
Institute for Regional Planning (PU for CHE)	110
Planning Section (OFS)	34
Town and Regional Planning Commission (Natal) ..	33
POLITICS	
Political Archives (Univ. of the OFS)	94
PORTUGUESE STUDIES	
Ernest Oppenheimer Institute for Portuguese Studies (Wits)	139
PSYCHOLOGY	
Institute for Psychological and Educational Services and Research (PU for CHE)	108
Industrial Psychological Services (Putco)	144
PSYCHOMETRY	
Institute for Psychometric Research (HSRC)	53
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	
South African Institute for Public Administration	148
RACE RELATIONS	
South African Institute of Race Relations	152
RACIAL AFFAIRS	
South African Bureau of Racial Affairs	146
REGIONAL PLANNING	
Institute for Regional Planning (PU for CHE)	110
Town and Regional Planning Commission (Natal).....	33
ROAD SAFETY	
South African Road Safety Council Research Division	75
SOCIAL RESEARCH	
Bureau of Socio-Economic and Educational Research(Univ.Coll. of the Western Cape)	137
Division for Social Planning and Research (Coloured Relations)	2
Institute for Social and Economic Research (Univ. of the OFS)	96
Institute for Social Research (Natal University)	87
Institute for Sociological Research (HSRC)	54
Institute of Social and Economic Research (Rhodes Univ.)	123
Research Division of the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions	24
STATISTICS	
Institute for Statistical Research (HSRC)	55

TOWN PLANNING

Institute for Regional Planning (PU for CHE)	110
Town and Regional Planning Commission (Natal)	33

TRANSPORT

Transport Research Centre (Stell.)	135
--	-----

VOCATION

Vocational Section, (SAR)	28
---------------------------------	----